# Geotechnical and risk analyses for the positioning of shafts at the Wesizwe Platinum project

by

# VANNESSA CLARK-MOSTERT

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of MASTERS OF EARTH SCIENCE PRACTICE AND MANAGEMENT In the DEPARTMENT GEOLOGY FACULTY OF NATURAL & AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

# UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA

November 2011

# Geotegniese en risiko analise vir die bepaling van skag posisies vir die Wesizwe Platinum projek

deur

# VANNESSA CLARK-MOSTERT

'n Proefskrif voorgelê ter gedeeltelike vervulling van die vereistes vir die graad MAGISTER AARDWETENSKAP TOEPASSING EN BESTUUR

In die

DEPARTEMENT GEOLOGIE FAKULTEIT NATUUR & LANBOU WETENSKAPPE UNIVERSITEIT VAN PRETORIA

November 2011

# DECLARATION

I, **Vannessa Clark-Mostert** hereby declare that this dissertation/thesis that I hereby submit for the Degree MSc EARTH SCIENCE PRACTICE AND MANAGEMENT (ESPM) at the University of Pretoria is my own work has not previously been submitted by me for a degree at this or any other university.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# VERKLARING

Ek, **Vannessa Clark-Mostert** verklaar hiermee dat die proefskrif en die werk hierin uitgelê my eie is en gegenereer is as deel van my eie navorsing in die gekose veld. Die werk hierin uitgelê word ingehandig vir die graad MSc MAGISTER AARDWETENSKAP TOEPASSING EN BESTUUR (ESPM) en is nog nooit tevore ingehandig vir 'n graad by die Universteit van Pretoria of enige ander universiteit nie.

Handtekening: \_\_\_\_\_

Datum: \_\_\_\_\_

# SUMMARY

# Geotechnical and risk analyses for the positioning of shafts at the Wesizwe Platinum project

## VANNESSA CLARK-MOSTERT

Supervisor:	Mr. C. Callaghan
<b>Co-Supervisor:</b>	Professor M.F. Handley
Department:	Geology
University:	University of Pretoria
Degree:	Masters Earth Science Practise and Management

The Wesizwe main and ventilation shaft positions are sited within an almost square block formed by four faults. The shaft positions were not sited within the centre of gravity of the Wesizwe lease area. This is due to factors related to the local community and various environmental issues. It was decided to position the shaft in the current block as geological and rock engineering confidence was high in regard to the structures within the area, and the shaft position was falling within the allowable distance radius from the nearby community and river boundary.

A seismic survey, conducted on the area, indicated a near vertical fault. The fault, which has a 30m throw, occurs approximately 50m north of the position at which the main shaft was site. It was suggested that this fault, which was a reinterpretation of the northern boundary fault, would have a negative effect on the rock mass behaviour in the shafts.

Previously it was noted that the shaft level breakaways and geotechnical borehole information do not correlate. A 20m vertical discrepancy was observed between the planned Merensky breakaway and the Merensky position indicated by drilling. The logical interpretation was that this was due to faulting and a note was sent out to make the project team aware of this 20m discrepancy. This was again brought to the team's attention upon the release of the seismic study interpretation indicating a 30m fault in this area.

Geotechnical logging had already been done on the diamond drill holes sunk at the positions indicated for the Wesizwe Main and Vent Shafts. The rock mass ratings indicated that these positions were favourable and that the rock mass of the shafts can be referred to as "Good Rock". To determine what the geotechnical character of the fault was, four boreholes (WF01, WF049, WF059 and WF090) were geotechnically logged at the predicted depths of the fault intersection.

Two zones carrying less competent ground were identified near the fault intersection positions as was indicated by the seismic interpretation. By combining the zones into one area of less competent ground it was found that the affected area does not exceed a vertical influence of 58m, and has a minimum vertical influence of 25m. The rock mass in these affected areas are overall rated as "poor rock" to "exceptionally poor rock". The rock quality designation (RQD) ratings for the affected area fall between 36 to 52 %.

A decision needed to be reached as to whether the shafts would be developed at the positions indicated, or whether a new area needed to be selected for the main and ventilation shaft positions. This decision was reached by combining all available information and weighing the risks related to the options. From this study, a general approach to shaft positioning for platinum projects was formulated.

# SAMEVATTING

# Geotegniese en risiko analise vir die bepaling van skag posisies vir die Wesizwe Platinum projek

## VANNESSA CLARK-MOSTERT

Promotor:	Mr. C. Callaghan
Medepromotor:	Professor M.F. Handley
Departement:	Geology
Universiteit:	University of Pretoria
Graad:	Magister Aardwetenskap Toepassing en Bestuur

Die Wesizwe hoof - en ventilasieskag posisies is geposisioneer binne 'n vierkantige blok wat gevorm word deur vier verskuiwings. Die ligging van die skagte is nie geposisioneer volgens konvensionele voorskrifte nie, wat gewoonlik die middelpunt van die bepaalde projek se permit area sal wees nie. Die Wesizwe skagte is hoofsaaklik as gevolg van sosiale en omgewings voorskrifte geplaas. Die spesifieke blok was op besluit aangesien die vlak van informasie in die gebied aansienlik hoër was as vir die res van die permit area en dit was die toelaatbare afstand van die nabye gemeenskap en rivier grens.

Na afloop van 'n 3D seismiese ondersoek oor die area, was dit duidelik dat daar 'n verskuiwing met 'n 30m gooi, ongeveer 50m noord van die gekose hoofskag posisie was. Die veronderstelling was gemaak dat die verskuiwing 'n onwelkome invloed op die gesteente gedrag in die omgewing van die skag sou hê. Hierdie was egter net 'n herinterpretasie, van geologiese boorkern resultate.

Op die 21<sup>ste</sup> van Augustus 2007, was hierdie verskuiwing reeds bemerk as gevolg van die verskil tussen die beplande Merensky Rif wegbreek posisie en die boorkern posisie. Die interpretasie van 'n 20m verskuiwing was toe reeds gemaak.

Geotegniese analise op die hoof – en ventilasieskagte het aan gedui dat die posisies gunstig was, en dat die skagte gesink sou word in "goeie rotsmassa". Geen verskuiwing was binne die boorkern opgetel nie.

Die seimies resultate het vier boorgate uitgesonder wat moontlik die verskuiwing raak geboor het. As voorsorgmaatreels is hierdie verdere vier boorkerns geotegnies geannaliseer naamlik WF01, WF049, WF059 en WF090.

Twee zones van slegte grond is geidentifiseer naby die seimies aangeduide verskuiwing posisie. Die posisie het 'n effek radius van tussen 25 tot 58m gehad. Die analise van die geaffekteerde posisies is geklassifiseer as "slegte rotsmassa" tot "baie slegte rotsmassa". Die "rock quality designation (RQD) vir die geaffekteerde area het tussen 36 tot 52 % geval.

'n Besluit aangaande die skuif van die huidige skag posisies moes geneem word. Dit het geskied deurmiddel van 'n in diepte studie van die informasie wat reeds beskikbaar was en risiko analise van die situasie. Hierdie studie het dus tot 'n algemene metode van skagpositioneering gelei.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I wish to express my appreciation to the following organisations and people who made this thesis possible:

- a) This thesis is based on work done for a Bankable Feasibility Study for Wesizwe Platinum by TWP Projects (Pty) Ltd. Permission to use the material is gratefully acknowledged. The opinions expressed are those of the author and do not necessarily represent the policy of Wesizwe Platinum or TWP Projects (Pty) Ltd.
- b) The following persons are gratefully acknowledged for their assistance during the course of the study:
  - i) Mr. J. Lamprecht
  - ii) Mr. G. Morgan
  - iii) Mr. J. Mothomogolo
- c) Professor M.F. Handley, my supervisor and Mr. C. Callaghan, my co-supervisor for their guidance and support.
- d) My God for giving me the clarity of mind, strength and persistence when it was so desperately needed.
- e) My family, especially my husband Philip, for their understanding, encouragement and support during the study.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 INTRODU	CTION	1
1.1 DEFIN	ITIONS	5
1.1.1	Bunton:	5
1.1.2	Discordant Iron Rich Ultramafic Pegmatites (IRUPs):	5
1.1.3	Replacement pegmatoids:	5
1.1.4	Lamprophyre	5
1.1.5	Dolerite	5
1.1.6	Joint	6
1.1.7	Fault	6
1.1.8	Uniaxial/Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS)	6
1.1.9	Rock Quality Designation (RQD)	6
1.1.10	Barton's Rock Tunnelling Index (Q and Q')	6
1.1.11	Rock Mass Rating (RMR)	7
1.1.12	Mine Shaft	8
1.1.13	Risk	8
1.1.14	Risk Identification	8
1.1.15	Risk Analysis	8
<b>1.3В</b> аско	GROUND	9
1.3.1	Location	9
1.3.2	Tenure	
<b>1.4</b> Овјес	CTIVES OF THE STUDY	14
1.5 Scope	E OF THE STUDY	
1.5.1	Geological data	
1.5.2	Structural data	
1.5.3	Geophysical data	
1.5.4	Geotechnical data	
1.5.5	Risk Analysis data	
<b>1.6 М</b> ЕТНО	DDOLOGY	16
2 LITERATI	JRE STUDY	

3 GEOLOG	Υ	24
3.1 Delin	IITATIONS	24
3.2 PILAN	ESBERG COMPLEX	24
3.3 The e	USHVELD COMPLEX	25
3.3.1	Formation of the Bushveld Complex	26
3.4 Mere	NSKY REEF	
3.4.1	General	
3.4.2	Wesizwe Ledig Merensky	
3.5 UG2	REEF	33
3.5.1	General	33
3.5.2	Wesizwe Ledig UG2	34
<b>3.6</b> Disco	DNTINUITIES	35
3.6.1	Dykes and Sills	35
3.6.2	Iron Replacement Ultramafic Pegmatoid (IRUP)	36
3.6.3	Faulting	36
4 ENGINEE	RING GEOLOGY	
4.1 GEOL	OGICAL FEATURES INFLUENCING ROCK MASS BEHAVIOUR	
4.1.1	Stratigraphy	
4.1.2	Structural Discontinuities	
4.1.3	Geotechnical Subdivisions	42
<b>4.2</b> GE01	ECHNICAL CHARACTERISATION OF THE MAIN AND VENTILATION SHAFT POSITIONS	42
4.2.1	Rock Quality Designation Values (RQD), calculations and values	43
4.2.2	Discontinuity Spacing	46
4.2.3	Bieniawski's Geomechanics Classification, Rock Mass Rating (RMR), calculations	and values.48
4.2.4	Barton's Rock Tunnelling Index (Q), calculations and values	52
4.2.5	Laubscher's Mining Rock Mass Rating (MRMR), calculations and values	57
4.2.6	Summary and conclusions	61
<b>4.3</b> GE01	ECHNICAL CHARACTERISATION OF THE FAULT POSITION	64
4.3.1	Seismic Survey information	65
4.3.2	Geotechnical characterisation	

	Summary and conclusions	4.3.3
73	VALYSIS	5 RISK ANA
	(IDENTIFICATION AND QUANTIFICATION	5.1 Risk I
	ULTS	5.2 Resul
	L DECISION ON SHAFT POSITION	5.3 FINAL
94	USIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	6 CONCLUS
97	ENCES	7 REFEREN
I	K A (GEOLOGICAL LOGS OF SHAFTS)	APPENDIX
ХХ	K B (GEOTECHNICAL DATA FOR SHAFTS)	APPENDIX
XXIII	K C (GEOTECHNICAL TEST RESULTS)	APPENDIX
XXV	K D (FAULTED CORE RATING GRAPHS)	APPENDIX
XXIX	K E (FAULTED CORE DETAILED RATINGS)	APPENDIX
XXXIII	K F (PHOTOS OF FAULT AFFECTED CORE)	APPENDIX
XXXVIII	K G (TWP GEOTECH LOGGING PROCEDURE)	APPENDIX
XXXIX	K H (WESIZWE LEDIG PARTICIPANTS GUIDELINES)	APPENDIX

# LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Map showing major structures. Faults are indicated in black, dykes in green and fold axes by blue lines	3
Figure 2: Google Earth imge showing the positions of the boreholes that intersected the fault (note the town of Ledig to the	Э
west and lease boundary in red to the east).	4
Figure 3: Google image indicating the study area10	C
Figure 4: Location plan of the Wesizwe exploration assets12	2
Figure 5: Research methodology used to solve research problem	9
Figure 6: Geological map of the Bushveld Complex showing the distribution of the main platinum minining areas (Modified	d
after Viljoen and Schürmann, 1998)	ô
Figure 7: Generalised stratigraphy of the Bushveld Complex	3
Figure 8: Generalised grade distribution of PGM's in the western and eastern limbs of the Bushveld Complex (Modified after	r:
Cawthorn, 1999)	9
Figure 9: Generalised PGM grade through the Merensky Reef. A = Anorite, Cr = chromitite, F.P = Feldspathic pyroxenite	).
(Modified after: Cawthorn, 1999)	)
Figure 10: Merensky Reef types with location of mineralisation (red vertical bar) and average mineralisation widths (in ch	n
below) (after Mineral Corporation, 2006a)	2
Figure 11: Generalized PGM distribution through the UG2 reef. F.P. = Felspathic Pyroxenite, P.P. = pegmatitic pyroxenite and	d
Cr = chromitite. (Modified afterCawthorn, 1999)	4
Figure 12: Idealised section through the UG 2	ō
Figure 13: Lease area map for Wesizwe showing Main and Ventilation Shaft positions in relation to the Wesizwe Ledig	g
Platinum project Lease area	7
Figure 14: Statistical characterisation of the RQD values for Main and Ventilation Shafts	4
Figure 15: Line graph of the Main Shaft and Ventilation Shaft RQD's with depth48	ō
Figure 16: Line graph of the Main Shaft and Ventilation Shaft discontinuity spacings in depth	7
Figure 17: Line graph of the Main and Ventilation Shaft RMR ratings with depth)57	1
Figure 18: Line graph of the Main and Ventilation Shaft Q values in depth	6
Figure 19: Ratings for joint spacing adjustment	3
Figure 20: Section through the Main and Ven Shaft positions showing the old vs the new interpretation of the shaftpositions. 64	4
Figure 21: Main and Ventilation shaft infrastructure and logged boreholes relative to the fault trace as received from the	Э
seismic interpretation	ō
Figure 22: Predicted fault behaviour in depth according to the preliminary seismic survey results	6
Figure 23: Fault as interpreted by current data67	7
Figure 24: Frontal view of fault intersection	7
Figure 25: Shattered re-cemented core as was observed in WF9069	9

Figure 26: WF1 fault affected area	69
Figure 27: The Wesizwe risk management model.	74
Figure 28: Wesizwe risk model structure as it occurs in the "Know Risk" program.	75
Figure 29: Broad brush method applied in the Know Risk Software.	78
Figure 30: Risk matrix derived for use in examining risk for the Wesizwe shaft positions	80
Figure 31: Inherrent risk ratings of the current vs new shaft positions.	88
Figure 32: Inherrent risk ratings of the current vs new shaft positions.	
Figure 33: Total inherent risk rating of the current position vs. the new position	90
Figure 34: Total residual risk rating of the current position vs. the new position.	90
Figure 35: Project execution flow.	92
Figure 36: Shaft positioning methodology.	
Figure 37: Stratigraphy for the Main and Ventilation Shafts modified from raw data supplied by the Wesizwe	geologists (not to
scale)	XIX
Figure 38: RQD for WF01 and WF049 at the interpreted fault intersection	XXV
Figure 39: RQD for WF059 and WF090 at the interpreted fault intersection	XXVI
Figure 40: Q values for WF01 and WF049 at the interpreted fault intersection	XXVII
Figure 41: Q values for WF059 and WF090 at the interpreted fault intersection	XXVIII
Figure 42: WF1 fault affected area	XXXIII
Figure 43: WF1 fault affected area	XXXIII
Figure 44: WF49 fault affected area	XXXIV
Figure 45: WF49 fault affected area	XXXIV
Figure 46: WF59 fault affected area	XXXV
Figure 47: WF59 fault affected area	XXXV
Figure 48: WF59 fault affected area	XXXVI
Figure 49: WF90 fault affected area	XXXVI
Figure 50: WF90 fault affected area	XXXVII

# LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 Beniawski's RMR parameters.	7
Table 2: Wesizwe's mineral rights for the Pilanesberg project.	13
Table 3: Summary of the significant stratigraphic layers and their positions as logged in the Vent and Main Shaft	diamond drill
cores	38
Table 4: Rock types present in the Main and Ventilation Shaft holes.	39
Table 5: Rock strengths as determined by ROCKLAB by method of Uniaxial Compressive Strength Tests	41
Table 6: Grouping of rock types.	42
Table 7: Summary of logged discontinuities	43
Table 8: Summary of rock types and RQD's	44
Table 9: Summary of rock types and spacing values	46
Table 10: Beniawski's RMR parameters.	48
Table 11: Possible RMR inputs and ratings.	49
Table 12: Actual RMR values for the rock types found in the Main Shaft and Vent Shaft	50
Table 13: Evaluation table for joint number (Jn) ratings	52
Table 14: Evaluation table for joint roughness (Jr) ratings.	53
Table 15: Evaluation table for joint alteration (Ja) ratings.	53
Table 16: Evaluation table for joint water reduction (Jw) ratings.	53
Table 17: Evaluation table for stress reduction factor (SRF) ratings.	54
Table 18: Q values for the rock types found in the Main and Vent Shaft	55
Table 19: IRMR parameters and ratings.	57
Table 20: Ratings for Intact Rock Strength.	57
Table 21: Joint and Groundwater conditions for IRMR	59
Table 22: MRMR adjustments	60
Table 23: Rate of weathering adjustment	60
Table 24: Joint orientation adjustment.	60
Table 25: Blasting adjustment	61
Table 26: Modified rock mass ratings (MRMR) values for the rock types in the Main and Vent shaft	63
Table 27: Summary of rock mass ratings of interpreted area affected by the fault.	71
Table 28: Reef horizons in relation to fault intersection in logged boreholes.	71
Table 29: Scoring system for the likelihood of a risk occurring.	76
Table 30: Scoring system for the degree of impact related to the occurrence of a risk	77
Table 31: Risk management matrix legend	79
Table 32: Risk colour coding	79

Table 33: The qualitative measure of the effectiveness of the controls to reduce the risk and / or mitigate the full consequence	э.
	0
Table 33 and Table 34 give the inherent risk ratings for the identified risks for both proposed areasTable 34: Inheren	٦t
exposure from highest to lowest for the current area given no controls8	1
Table 35: Inherent exposure from highest to lowest for the new area given no controls	2
Table 36: Residual exposure from highest to lowest for the current area given effectiveness of controls	4
Table 37: Residual exposure from highest to lowest for the new area given effectiveness of controls	5
Table 38: Wesizwe Shaft Positioning - current area risk control action plan	6
Table 39: Wesizwe Shaft Positioning – proposed new area risk control action plan	7
Table 40: Geological Logs of the Main Shaft Borehole	.1
Table 41: Geological Logs of the Ventilation Shaft BoreholeV	П
Table 42: Geotechnical data in depth for the Main Shaft boreholeX	Х
Table 43: Geotechnical data in depth for the Ventilation Shaft boreholeX	Х
Table 44: First batch of UCS test resultsXXI	II
Table 45: Second batch of UCS test resultsXXI	V
Table 46: Rock mass ratings for WF01XXI	Х
Table 47: Rock mass ratings WF049XX	Х
Table 48: Rock mass ratings WF059XXX	(
Table 49: Rock mass ratings for WF090XXX	.11

#### Symbol/Abbreviation Description x < y means x is less than y. < x > y means x is greater than y. > Ablast Blasting adjustment for MRMR Joint Orientation adjustment for MRMR Ajo Weathering adjustment for MRMR Aweath Centimetre, a unit of length equal to one hundredth of a cm metre. Main diamond drill borehole, D1 would be deflection 1 D0 etc. FF Fracture Frequency IRMR In-situ rock mass ratings IRS Intact Rock Strength IRUP **Discordant Iron Rich Ultramafic Pegmatites** Joint Alteration Ja JCW Joint Condition and Water Jn Joint Number Jr Joint Roughness Js Joint Spacing Joint Water Jw Metre, the basic SI unit of length, equivalent to m approximately /1.094 yd or /39.37 in. Metres above mean sea level mamsl Mega Pascal, a unit of pressure or stress equal to one MPa Newton per square metre. Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act MPRDA MRMR Laubsher's Mining Rock Mass Rating PERT Programme Evaluation and Review Technique Q Barton's Rock Tunnelling Index RMR Rock Mass Rating RQD **Rock Quality Designation** SRF Stress Reduction Factor UCS Uniaxial Compressive Strength UG1 Upper Group 1 UG2 Upper Group 2

#### LIST OF SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

#### **1 INTRODUCTION**

Before and during any mine planning and scheduling for concept and feasibility studies, the position of the main shaft and its associated infrastructure must be indicated, as companies doing shaft sinking require it as part of their safety procedures. Not only can unforeseen structurally complex ground be a safety hazard during sinking, but also could lead to even bigger complications when the shaft starts producing and access is compromised. The mineshaft can be regarded as the most crucial element to mining success as its main purpose is to provide access to mineral resources below surface for successful extraction. The shafts planned for the Wesizwe Ledig platinum project are to be sunk to provide access to and ventilation for mining operations on the Merensky and UG2 platinum reefs situated in the Upper Critical zone of the Rustenburg Layered Suite of the Bushveld Complex.

According to most literature regarding the positioning of shafts, the centre of gravity (middle point of an area) of the lease area is usually chosen. This is mainly due to the practicality of the arrangement, as the whole area to be mined will thus be equally accessible. Of course, other factors also dictate the decision such as the shape and dip of the ore body, structural features, surface topography, economic and financial viability. Normally the final decision is therefore a combination of these factors, ensuring the optimal accessibility to the ore body, in a structurally sound area, with adequate mineralization (suitable grades).

In the case of the Wesizwe Ledig Platinum project, the encroaching community of the town Ledig mainly affected this assessment of the Main Shaft location and not on the aspects that normally dictate such a decision.

The Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) required a distance of at least 800m to be kept between the community and the proposed mining operations, otherwise the community was required to be relocated at the cost of the mining company. In this case, the management of Wesizwe Platinum decided that the cost of moving the community could lead to the failure of the project. It was therefore opted to site the Main Shaft position in an area that was the correct distance away from the community, but where they at the time had limited to fair knowledge of the structural constraints of the ore body.

The Wesizwe Main and Ventilation shaft positions were sited within an almost square block constrained by four faults (Figure 1). Two vertical geotechnical boreholes were drilled in the Main and Ventilation shaft positions. These holes were logged geologically and geotechnically and the rock mass ratings

indicated that these positions were favourable and that the rock mass of the shafts can be referred to as "Good Rock".

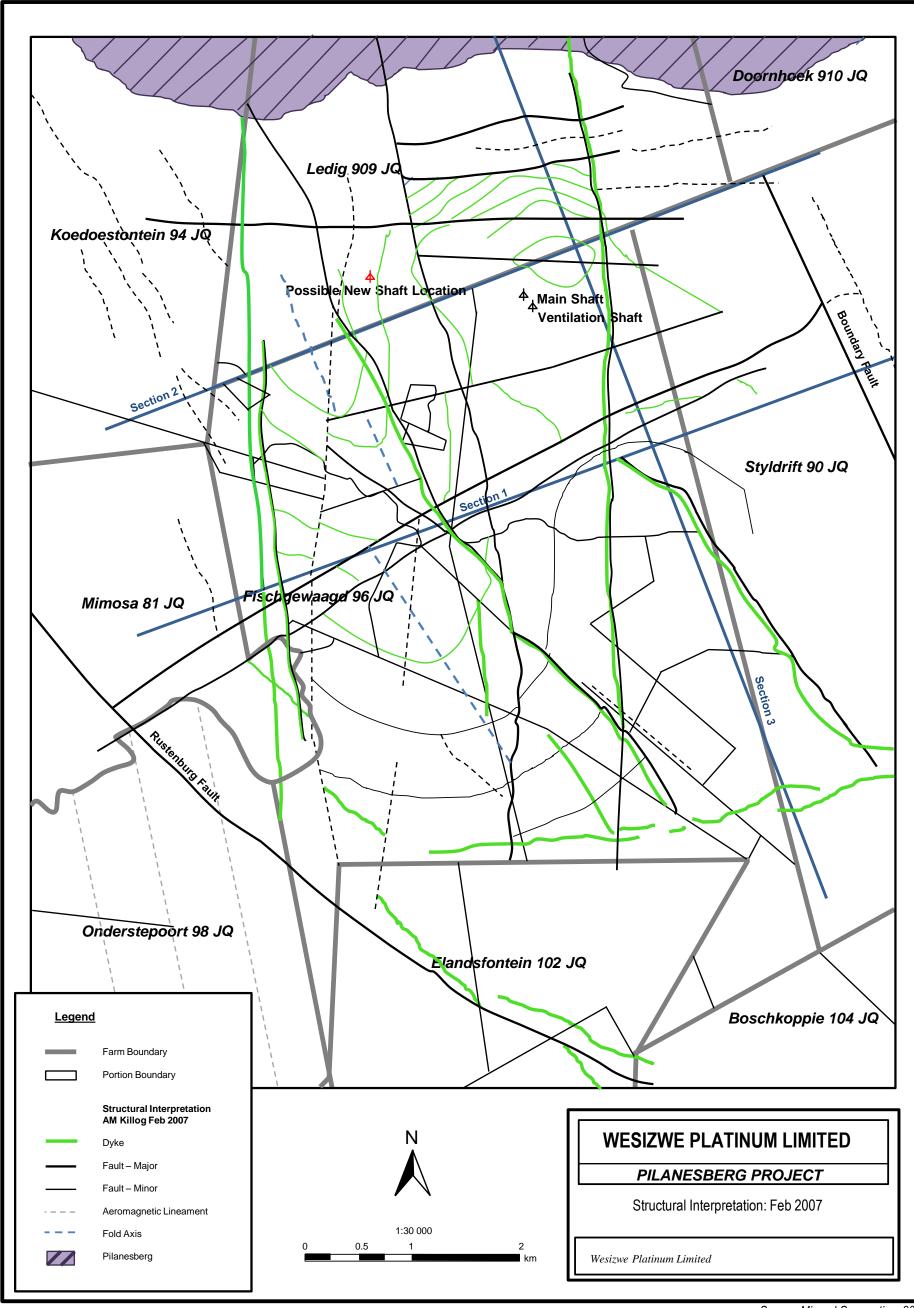
However, a three-dimensional seismic survey conducted over the area indicated a near vertical fault, with a roughly 30m vertical throw, positioned approximately 50m horizontally to the north from the Main Shaft position. It was suggested that this would influence the rock mass behaviour of the shafts. Drilling confirmed this reinterpretation of the structural model, repositioning the fault marking the northern boundary of the "shaft block".

To determine the geotechnical character of the fault and it's radius of influence, four boreholes (WF01, WF049, WF059 and WF090) were identified that intersected the fault (Figure 2). These were geotechnically logged at the predicted depths of the fault intersection. Two zones carrying bad ground were identified near the fault intersection positions as was indicated by the seismic interpretation.

From the rock mass ratings, combining the two zones of bad ground conditions that were picked up, the affected area does not exceed a vertical (down-hole) distance of 58m, and has a minimum vertical influence of 25m down hole. The rock mass in these affected areas was overall rated as "poor rock" to "exceptionally poor". The rock quality designation (RQD) ratings for the overall affected area fall between 36 to 52 %. This area was considered hazardous ground, not suitable to house any major shaft infrastructure and it was established that either the shafts had to be repositioned or the infrastructure had to be rotated around the main shaft barrel to face in a more southerly direction to avoid any major shaft developments in this ground.

Knowing the facts in regard the structural situation of the shaft area, a decision had to be reached as to whether the shafts should be developed at the positions currently indicated, or whether a new area had to be selected for the main and ventilation shaft positions.

It was decided to use a risk analysis matrix in order to reach a conclusion on whether the current positions were acceptable or not. Factors such as the safety risk, time delay, monetary limitations, rock mass quality, structural knowledge, risk management techniques and community issues were reviewed and rated by a panel of experts in various mining related fields, The risk analysis results were therefore based on a combination of expert opinion, knowledge and experience. The analysis outcome was used to reach the final decision in regard the final acceptable positions for the Wesizwe Main and Ventilation shaft positions.



Source: Mineral Corporation, 2007

Figure 1: Map showing major structures. Faults are indicated in black, dykes in green and fold axes by blue lines.



Figure 2: Google Earth imge showing the positions of the boreholes that intersected the fault (note the town of Ledig to the west and lease boundary in red to the east).

#### **1.1 DEFINITIONS**

#### 1.1.1 Bunton:

"A steel or timber element in the lining of a rectangular shaft." (Parker, 2003)).

1.1.2 Discordant Iron Rich Ultramafic Pegmatites (IRUPs):

"Iron-rich ultramafic pegmatites – these rocks are typically intruded into the Rustenburg Layer Suites, generally after the main mineralised layers were formed. They can replace the normal stratigraphic sequence over extensive areas, and can have a greater or lesser effect on the mineralised layers. They occur as pipes, dykes and sheets" (Allaby and Allaby, 1991).

#### 1.1.3 Replacement pegmatoids:

These features are similar to IRUP's but are non-magnetic.

#### 1.1.4 Lamprophyre

"A dark coloured, strongly porphyritic, intrusive igneous rock, containing abundant euhedral phenocrysts of biotite and /or amphibole which can be accompanied by phenocrysts of olivine, diopside, apatite, or opaque oxides, set in a mafic, felsic or glassy ground mass. Lamprophyres are found intruded as dykes and sills" (Allaby and Allaby, 1991).

#### 1.1.5 Dolerite

"A dark-coloured, medium grained igneous rock which contains plagioclase feldspar of labradorite composition and pyroxene of augite or titanoaugite composition as essential minerals, and magnetite, titanomagnetite, or ilmenite as accessory minerals. Dolerites are commonly found in shallow level intrusions such as dykes, sills or plugs" (Allaby and Allaby, 1991).

#### 1.1.6 Joint

"A discrete brittle fracture in a rock along which there has been little or no movement parallel to the plane of fracture, but slight movement normal to it" (Allaby and Allaby, 1991).

1.1.7 Fault

"Approximately plain surface of fracture in a rock body, caused by brittle failure, and along which observable relative displacement has occurred between adjacent blocks" (Allaby and Allaby, 1991).

1.1.8 Uniaxial/Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS)

"The strength of a rock or soil sample when crushed in one direction (uniaxial) without lateral restraint." (Allaby and Allaby, 1991)

#### 1.1.9 Rock Quality Designation (RQD)

RQD values are calculated from borehole core by adding the lengths of core greater than 10cm and dividing this by the total length measured, as shown by Equation 1 below.

$$RQD = \frac{\sum lengths \ of \ core > 10}{Total \ length \ of \ core} x100$$
(Equation 1)

1.1.10 Barton's Rock Tunnelling Index (Q and Q')

The Q-rating is determined by:

$$Q = \frac{RQD}{Jn} * \frac{Jr}{Ja} * \frac{Jw}{SRF}$$
 (Equation 2)

Where:

Q values range from 0.001 to 1000 on a logarithmic scale.

RQD is the rock quality designation derived from Equation 1.

Jn is the joint set number,

Jr is the joint roughness number,

Jw is the joint water reduction number,

Ja is the joint alteration number and

SRF is the stress reduction factor.

And

$$Q' = \frac{RQD}{Jn} * \frac{Jr}{Ja}$$
(Equation 3)

Q' can be used where stress and water flow is already taken into account by numerical modelling, and therefore have become redundant.

1.1.11 Rock Mass Rating (RMR)

The RMR is calculated by adding together the values of the input parameters as shown in Table 1.

Parameter	Abbreviation
Uniaxial compressive strength (UCS)	A1
Rock Quality Designation (RQD)	A2
Spacing of discontinuities	A3
Condition of discontinuities	A4
Groundwater conditions	A5
Orientation of discontinuities	В

Table 1 Beniawski's RMR parameters.

#### RMR = A1 + A2 + A3 + A4 + A5

#### (Equation 2)

#### 1.1.12 Mine Shaft

Excavation consisting of a vertical or sloping passageway for finding or mining ore or for ventilating a mine (Parker, 2003).

"Shaft means any tunnel having a cross-sectional dimension of 3.7 metres or over and a) having an inclination to the horizontal of 15 degrees and over; or b) having an inclination to the horizontal of less than 15 degrees but more than 10 degrees where the speed of traction may exceed two metres per second" (Mines Health and Safety Act, 1991).

#### 1.1.13 Risk

"An event, occurrence or situation that could have a negative influence (impact) on the achievement of a specific goal or objective" (Basson, 2005).

1.1.14 Risk Identification

"Pre-determination of the potential external and internal risks associated with reaching a specific goal" (Basson, 2005).

#### 1.1.15 Risk Analysis

"Analysis of possibilities and consequences that certain undesirable events can take place or situations can develop, and their influence on the achievement of a goal or a range of goals" (Basson, 2005).

#### 1.3 BACKGROUND

The Wesizwe Ledig Platinum project is a platinum group metals (PGM) project situated on the western limb of the Bushveld Complex. The project has undergone various study phases from exploration, to Scoping and Bankable feasibility studies. During these studies a high-grade orebody was defined capable of producing approximately 350 000 oz of PGM's per annum, at a mining rate of 230 000tpm, sustaining a 35 year life of mine (LOM). Mining production tonnages will consist of both the Merensky and UG2 reefs, with resources defined by 179 diamond drillholes, including 439 deflections.

During the Bankable Feasibility study phase a three-dimensional seismic survey was conducted to assist with the interpretation of structural deformation in the orebody. This survey was further done to ensure the correct placement of the main and ventilation shafts and other critical mining infrastructure. Before the survey, the study was considered complete, as geological, geotechnical, mine design & scheduling and supporting engineering services work was complete. The data received from the seismic survey redefined the structural environment, and particularly the area where the shafts were placed came under scrutiny. It was found that a fault structure previously interpreted as 80m horizontally from the main shaft position, was considerably closer at 50m. A re-evaluation of all the work done in this area was conducted including additional geotechnical interpretation work and a risk assessment.

This report describes the project area and the work surrounding the resultant conclusion on the shaft positions and the related project risks.

#### 1.3.1 Location

The Wesizwe Ledig Platinum project lease area is situated in the North West Province, Republic of South Africa, roughly 35km northwest of the town of Rustenburg (see Figure 2). The two northernmost farms, Ledig 909 JQ ("Ledig") and portions of Zandrivierspoort 210 JP ("Zandrivierspoort") are adjacent to the Pilanesberg National Park. The other farms that comprise the Exploration Properties are portions of Mimosa 81 JQ ("Mimosa"), and Frischgewaagd 96 JQ ("Frischgewaagd") (Figure 3). The nearest railway siding is at Boshoek, located approximately 12km to the south of the lease area. The properties are served by tarred roads and the Pilanesberg Airport is situated 8km to the east of the exploration properties.

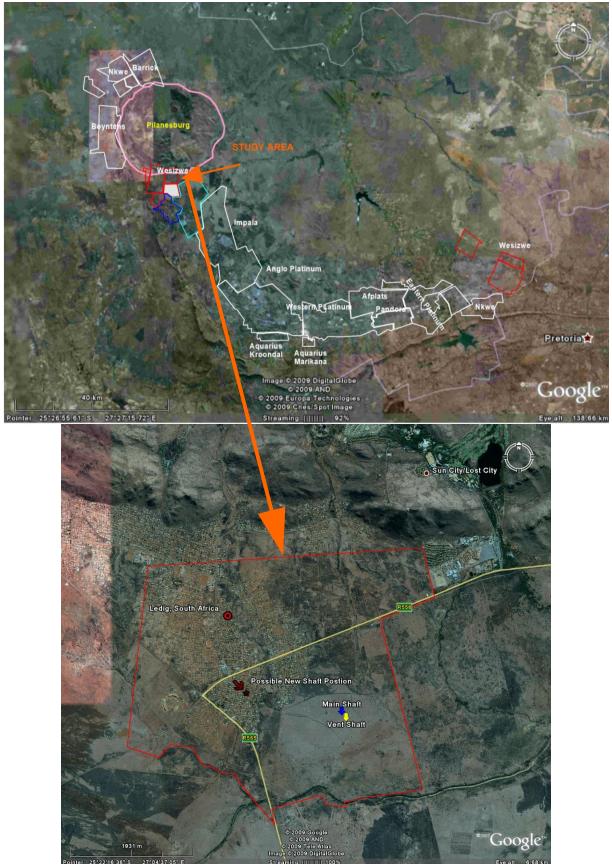


Figure 3: Google image indicating the study area.

Source: adapted from Wesizwe Platinum, 2007

The majority of the Wesizwe exploration area is characterised by soil-covered, flat to gently undulating ground. The Elands River has a very wide flood plain, and forms the southern border of Portion 11 and parts of Portion 4 of Frischgewaagd and minor tributaries from both the north and south further join it.

The Pilanesberg Complex is located to the immediate north of the study area and defines a spherical mountainous terrain rising some 260m above the surrounding plains that have an average altitude of 1 059 mamsl. Most of the Pilanesberg Complex has been declared a nature conservation site, known as the Pilanesberg National Park. The surface of the Wesizwe Exploration Properties is mainly used as tribal farmland for pastoral and dry-land cultivation. The villages of Serosecha and Lekwadi have been developed on Ledig 909 JQ and Frischgewaagd 96 JQ, respectively.

#### 1.3.2 Tenure

Wesizwe owns 100% of a subsidiary company, Bakubung Minerals (Pty) Limited ("Bakubung") and has placed all of their mineral title assets in this company. According to Hofmeyr Herbstein Gihwala Inc ("HHG") and Bell Dewar and Hall ("BDH") all agreements and necessary mineral rights are valid and enforceable, to the extent that such rights are necessary for execution of the exploration programme as proposed by Wesizwe and possible eventual mining.

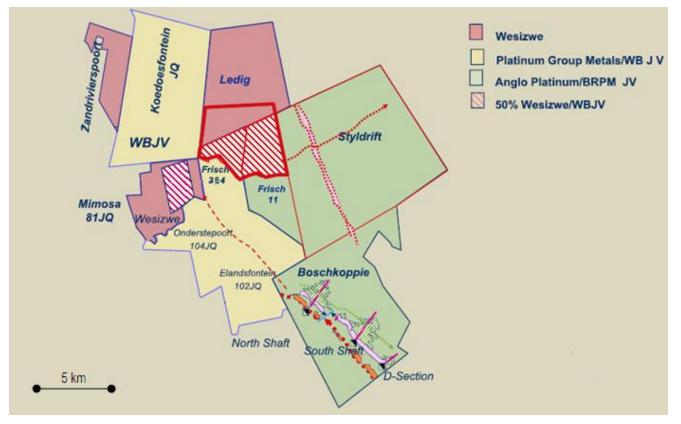
#### 1.3.2.1 Mineral Rights

Mineral Rights in South Africa are governed by the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (2002) ("MPRDA") as was circulated on the 1 May 2004. A transitional period between 1 May 2004 and 30 April 2009 was granted to bring unused mineral rights, prospecting and mining permit applications being considered, old order prospecting permits and old order mining permits into accord with the new legislation. In terms of the MPRDA, Wesizwe are in receipt of either new order converted prospecting rights or new order prospecting rights. The status of the Ledig and Frischgewaagd prospecting rights are contained in Table 2.

#### 1.3.2.2 Surface Rights

Neither Wesizwe nor Bakubung own any surface rights, however, the Bakubung-Ba-Ratheo tribe ("Bakubung tribe"), who are major shareholders of Wesizwe, are the surface right owners of Ledig and Frischgewaagd (Portion 11), albeit that the ownership is held in trust by the Department of Land Affairs of

the North West Province, which acts in accordance with tribal resolutions in matters regarding ownership of tribal land (Figure 4 and Table 2).



Source: Adapted Wesizwe Platinum, 2007

Figure 4: Location plan of the Wesizwe exploration assets.

No	Farm Name	Portions	Minerals	Share of Minerals	Prospecting Right Number	Permit Type	Expiry Date
1	Ledig 909 JQ	Former portions 2 and 3	Platinum and associated metals, precious metals, base minerals and precious stones	100%	In notary Johannes Hendrik van Heerden's protocol 330	30 September 2010	Converted to new-order prospecting right
2	Ledig 909 JQ	Former portions 1,4,5 and 6	Platinum and associated metals, gold ore, nickel ore, copper ore, lead, zinc ore, diamond general, diamond Kimberlite, silver ore	100%	In notary Johannes Hendrik van Heerden's protocol 336	21 October 2010	Converted to new-order prospecting right
3	Frischgewaagd 96 JQ	Portion 11	Platinum and associated metals, precious metals, base minerals and precious stones	* 50%	PP 45/2004	29 April 2010	Converted to new-order prospecting right
4	Frischgewaagd 96 JQ	Portion 3 and 4	Platinum group metals, gold, nickel, copper, lead, zinc ore, diamond (general), diamond (kimberlite) and silver ore	50%#	In notary Johannes Hendrik van Heerden's protocol 329	30 September 2010	New-order prospecting right

\* Remaining 50% held by Anglo Platinum

# Remaining 50% held by WB JV

Western Bushveld Joint Venture, in respect of which a 34% interest is

WB JV held by Anglo Platinum, a 34% interest by PTM and a 26% interest by

Africa Wide

Source: Wesizwe Platinum, 2005; Mineral Corporation, 2006a; Wesizwe Platinum, 2008

Note: "Permit Type" refers to the period validity of the permit.

#### **1.4 OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY**

The Wesizwe Platinum Project intillaly sited the position of their main and ventilation shafts, based on a low level of geological knowledge and reasons pertaining more too surface aspects, rather than technical factors. During the feasibility-stage of the Wesizwe Platinum Project it was determined that the position chosen for the vertical and ventilation shafts were situated within 50m of a major fault, which could affect the safety and stability of the proposed infrastructure. The fault was previously overlooked by geological logging and was only identified months later by geophysical work conducted on the mining lease area. Geotechnical boreholes drilled for the shaft position also did not intersect the fault and therefore the area was initially considered suitable.

Initially this block of ground was considered the most suitable based on the geological environment. Taking into account the vicinity of the shafts to the Pilanesburg, and the extensive amounts of geological structures already associated with the area and moving the shaft would be extremely difficult.

The author was tasked to:

- Review the geo-physical and geological information available.
- To analyse this information by using geotechnical rock mass classification to establish the risk related to the shaft postions and
- To trade-off all available information to determine an acceptable way forward.

Based on all of this information, a trade-off was conducted by means of a detailed risk assessment utilizing Delphi methodologies whereby technical expert opinion of the situation was utilised. The results of the geotechnical analysis and this risk assessment aid the process in determinining whether the shafts could remain at the current position and circumstance are mitigated by engineering, or whether these shafts had to be moved. Moving the shafts would result in complete re-engineering, and starting with pre-feasibility and feasibility stages from scratch.

The objective of this study was therefore to establish the definite position of the fault, to determine the possible effect on the main and ventilation shafts by reviewing all the geological, geophysical and geotechnical information available.

Further, this data was combined with risk analysis techniques to make an informed decision to re-site the shaft positions and re-engineer the project or to continue with the current project and mitigate the risk with appropriate engineering.

#### 1.5 SCOPE OF THE STUDY

The study can be divided into two phases, each comprising data inputs to derive a conclusion. The first phase consists of intrepration of geological, structural, geotechnical and geophysical data interpretation. The focus was to understand all the aspects of the physical environment surrounding the shaft positions and to determine the potential related risk to the area. This first phase, and especially the geotechnical work is considered a quantitative risk analysis itself, as it gives measurable parmeters of the physical ground conditions surrounding the shaft areas

The second phase comprised the risk analysis, which used the information and knowledge derived during the first phase to analyse not only the risk related to the position of the shafts in the ore body, but also look at aspects affecting movement of the shafts as a whole. This is considered qualitative as the outcome is based on informed expert opinion, rather than measurable elements.

Based on these two phases the study included the collection and generation of the following data:

#### 1.5.1 Geological data

Geological data are necessary to give a description of the environment and the rock types to be encountered, within the shaft cross-section.

#### 1.5.2 Structural data

The structural data will put the shaft location in perspective to the major structures encountered in the area and the possible influence on the shaft structure. This data will also highlight the affect of the Pilanesberg on the geological setting.

#### 1.5.3 Geophysical data

The geophysical data are vital in the risk analysis and the interpretation of the geological model. The three-dimensional seismic data combined with the structural and geotechnical data will form the basis

from which major assumptions are being made in regard the suitability of the current shaft location and alternative locations.

### 1.5.4 Geotechnical data

The geotechnical data will provide rock mass quality and competency data, which are crucial for shaft design and support.

# 1.5.5 Risk Analysis data

The risk analysis will guide the final decision for positioning of the shafts and the project success. Use is made of the Delphi method, which relies on expert opinion to come to the final risk rating per element.

## **1.6 METHODOLOGY**

In solving the main question as to what the ideal/most suited position for the Wesizwe Main and Ventilation shaft positions would be, various forms of data had to be collected and the methods were as described below (Figure 5).

Beforehand a desk study of the geological character of the area was conducted, and internally published reports on exploration results were examined. The geology of the adjacent area was studied by researching public domain data on the surrounding areas as well. The author has also worked on projects in the area such as Styldrift and Bafokeng Rasimone, and had previous experience to draw upon as well.

The project area is situated approximately 2.90km south from the Pilanesburg Complex and is structurally very complex. Influences from this intrusion can be seen in the form of faulting, jointing, and various types of intrusions including lamprophyres and dolerites. Further to this, the site is located close to the town of Ledig approximately 800m north from the main shaft position and the Elandsriver is located 1.76km to the south of the Main shaft position. The DMR conditions for granting the new order prospecting rights also determined that an 800m distance from Ledig and 1.6km distance from the Elandsriver had to be adhered too.

By looking at all these factors, the shafts could not be placed in the centre of gravity of the ore body as would normally be the case. This left very few options and the shaft positions chosen were the most suitable, adhering to all the requirements stated. The shafts were therefore placed by the project team in an area that would allow for succesful reef extraction and adherence to DMR requirements.

Two geotechnical, diamond drill boreholes, 76mm in core diameter, were drilled at the planned shaft positions. It is important that these holes be drilled at a larger diameter than standard exploration cores, which is normally 36mm in core diameter. This is to ensure that rock types and structures are sufficiently presented, and joint fillings and contacts are adequately exposed. During drilling of a larger diameter core there will be less deflection and better core recovery, which is crucial in describing the rockmass charateristics. The core is also handled with the utmost care to provide intact core with undisturbed joint infillings and fractures. Drilling of shaft boreholes has become a minimum industry requirement to determine the rockmass charateristics to be expected as the shafts are developed, and this was therefore applied as a standard in the Wesizwe Ledig Platinum project.

The core was geotechnically logged as per accepted geotechnical standards (Laubscher, 1990 and pers communication H. Urcan), followed by geological logging. The data was captured in MS Excel, after which it was rated according to four accepted rock mass rating systems, and results correlated.

The results were used to access the suitability of the site to house major infrastructure and ore body access. The ratings were used to draw a downhole profiles by which rockmass caharcteristics was shown in depth and was used to highlighted problematic areas. This data was further prepared to be used in numerical modelling exersise for rock engineering support requirements and as a guide for contractors doing the shaft sinking work.

A three dimensional seismic reflection survey was carried out as a joint venture between Anglo Platinum, the Western Bushveld Joint Venture and Wesizwe in 2007. Anglo American Technical Division, Geosciences, completed a preliminary interpretation of this data and Rock Deformation Research Ltd (RDR) conducted the final interpretation of the seismic data. Dr. A. M. Killick reviewed the field interpretation and it was considered acceptable to be included in further modelling. The data was then merged with the existing structural model that was based on interpretations from borehole information.

This combined interpretation of structural and geophysical data lead to further investigation of a fault intersection close to the north of the main shaft position. This intersection was previously interpreted to be approximately 80m horizontal distance away from the shaft location, but the seismic data interpretation showed this to be closer at 50m. The Senior Mine Designer on the project team raised this as a concern, as major shaft infrastructure development was planned to the north of the main barrel position.

The three dimensional seismic information and drilled borehole positions were plotted together and four boreholes were identified that could possibly have intersected the fault at shallower elevations, and not necessarily at reef elevation. The Wesizwe geology department previously logged these boreholes geologically, but no evidence of a fault intersection was noted in the logs. The Engineering Geologist (also the author) on the project team requested that further work be conducted on this area. It was decided that the identified holes should be re-logged geologically and geotechnically, with particular focus at the depths indicated to have intersected the fault decided it. Detailed geological and geotechnical logging of these four boreholes was done by the author and the fault intersections identified and described.

Using the Delphi methodology the author led a group of experts through a risk analysis process based on available data. The Delphi method is a type of forecasting procedure that can be used when examination of a broad or complex problem is required by more than one knowledge field (Turoff and Linstone, 2002). In this case, the geological and geotechnical knowledge alone was not sufficient to draw a conclusion on the shaft positions. All aspects such as the social, environmental, rock engineering and finacial aspects had to be taken into consideration.

The author decided that a risk assessment workshop would be the most effective method, as it would incorporate all aspects related to the positioning of the shaft, but will result in a simplified, structured answer that could be communicated to the Client management. It would present data as a trade-off between the current shaft positions versus the selection of a new shaft position. Thus, expert opinion was combined taking to account the risk related to the rockmass as well as the other aspects related to the project to reach a decision on the shaft positions. This was considered acceptable by the Client representives as well as all the members of the project team, and would serve as the substantiating document further into the project life cycle.

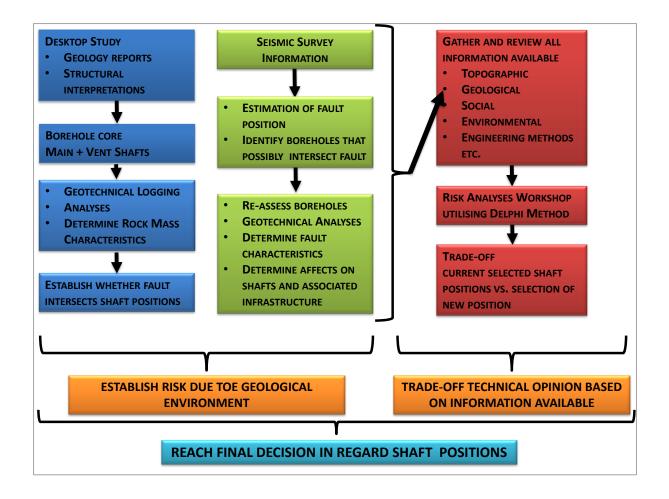


Figure 5: Research methodology used to solve research problem.

# **2 LITERATURE STUDY**

A shaft can be defined as: "...vertical or inclined openings sunk into the earth's crust in order to access mineral resources which are too deep to mine economically using open-cut methods or adit systems." Their main purposes are the following (Matunhire, 2007):

- "To access an ore body"
- "To transport men and materials to and from underground workings"
- "For hoisting ore and waste from underground"
- "To serve as intake and return airways for the mine (ventilation)"
- "To provide a second egress as required by mining law"
- "Storage of nuclear waste"

A more concise definition is: "Shafts are the vertical or inclined openings through which men, supplies, ore and waste are transported. They are the chief surface openings during the development and operation of a mine" (Lewis, 1956).

It should be noted that every shaft is unique due to difference in geology, influence of neighbouring shafts, mining methods and volumes required (Fourie, 1980). Often it is the amount of capital available and the market conditions for the commodity to be mined that will largely determine the approach to be taken.

When doing research on the positioning of shafts you come to the realisation that this is an aspect that is not getting the amount of attention it deserves. The favourite one-liner that exists is: "Place the shaft in the centre of gravity." Even when experts in the field are cornered with this question they will come back with the same answer. Here and there, literature refers to taking into account the depth, strike, dip and width of the ore body (Germishuis, 1986 and Hartman, 1992). Pondering this, you realise that apart from the resource, this is probably one of the most important aspects when it comes to mining. Where do you put the main entrance to your mineable reserve?

The Hard Rock Miners Handbook, by Jack de la Vergne, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed, 2003, p 82 states the following as a rule of thumb on shaft locations: *"The normal location of the shaft hoisting ore (production shaft) is near the centre of gravity of the shape of the orebody (in plan view), but offset by 200 feet or more."* And *"For a deep orebody, the production and ventilation shafts are sunk simultaneously and positioned within 100m or so of each other."* 

Due to mistakes made in the past, a lot of attention has been given to the design of mineshafts and the support of various types of ground. As a good example, Lonmin conducted a full research programme on the effects of IRUP's on shaft and mine support infrastructure (Godden, 2000). Geotechnical and geophysical methods are used to give various rock mass classifications, and side-wall stability profiles for the shaft positions. In fact, it has become industry standard to drill geotechnical boreholes at shaft positions to make sure that the ground conditions to be encountered are manageable.

Even though all these techniques have been designed to ensure safer shafts, the final positioning is often still dictated by nature and the boundaries of the lease area. Due to the proximity of the Wesizwe mining lease area to the Pilanesberg complex, structural features associated with this intrusion are frequent. Faulting is a universal occurrence, thus there will always be a likelihood of intersecting these features during shaft sinking. Various mines have successfully managed similar situations as those encountered at Wesizwe. Some local examples of this include;

- Impala 20 shaft (Jagger, 2006)
- Harmony No.4 Shaft (Preston, 1983)
- Matjhabeng Eland Shaft (Kruger, 2001 and Dunn & Menzies, 2005)
- Savuka Mine (Dunn & Menzies, 2005)
- Kloof GM (pers communication H. Urcan)
- West Driefontein (Gürtunca and Adams, 1991)
- South Deep (Bevan, 2007)
- Numerous Far West Rand gold mines (Venter, 1983 and pers communication H. Urcan)
- Numerous Bushveld Complex shafts (pers communication H. Urcan)

According to Jager and Ryder (1999) the following applies when taking the strategic decision on presence of fault intersection in the vicinity of shaft infrastructure:

"Normal faults displacing the reef in or close to the shaft by tens of meters have been successfully handled in the past, though a fair amount of waste stoping was required to safeguard the shaft installations..."

Every project is unique and although all of the technologies and skills are available to the Wesizwe project, one is still hesitant to make a final decision, that will influence an entire project for its total mine life without very careful consideration of the facts. Evert Hoek has stated "... there are no simple universal rules for acceptability nor are there standard factors of safety that can be used to guarantee that a rock structure will be safe and that it will perform adequately. Each design is unique and the acceptability of the structure has to be considered in terms of a particular set of circumstances, rock types, design loads and end uses for which it is intended" (Hoek, 1991).

Risk assessment is an effective means of identifying process safety risks and determining the most cost-effective means to reduce risk. Many organizations recognize the need for risk assessment, but

most do not have the tools, experience and resources to assess risk quantitatively. The crux of this decision was to make use of a technique that would suit the purpose. *"Risk on any matter/project is normally interrelated and complex, but one could simplify it by analysing events separately, whilst keeping interactions in mind and adding up calculated results to arrive at a total value"* (Basson, 2005). Various methods exist such as:

- Sensitivity analysis
- Statistical analysis
  - Theory of probability
  - Simulation (Monte Carlo)
  - Three Values (PERT)
- Decision making tree
- Delphi-Method
- Personal Judgement
- Scenario analysis
- Trade-Off Analysis

Although the various rock mass ratings themselves can be considered as an indication of the risk involved in the sinking method and the stability of the shaft (Oosthuizen, 2004 and McGill and Theart, 2006), and these were favourable, it was necessary to put the client and other shareholders minds at ease.

Various quantitative and qualitative methods were assessed, and research was done on the methods used in the mining industry and other disciplines. Qualitative analysis appeared to have the largest following in general as it helps with the identification of assets and resources at risk, vulnerabilities that could allow the risks to be realised, as well as the safeguards that are already in place, and which could be implemented (Merrit, 2007).

The mining industry tends to prefer a more statistical approach when quantifying business risk. This may include Monte Carlo simulations, sensitivity analysis and cash flow models, as these methods tend to grasp the essence of the overall project situation and could potentially lead to better decisions in regard the project itself (Heuberger, 2005, McGill and Theart, 2006, Terbrugge *et al*, 2006 and du Plessis and Brent, 2006).

Not one of these methods can be considered as right or wrong, but cognisance should be taken of the project context when choosing a method. For Wesizwe it was decided that a qualitative method would be more appropriate and therefore the Delphi Technique in combination with a risk matrix, also known as a risk factor analysis, was used (Kindinger and Derby, 2000). Not only was the project team familiar with this type of "brainstorming" method, but it also provided a simplistic method with clear visual results that could be presented in a logical manner.

A risk matrix is a qualitative or semi-quantitative risk assessment tool, which enables you to rank various risks affecting a project or process (Ozog, 2002).

Risk matrices are easy to use, but unless they are designed properly, they can create liability issues and give a false sense of security. An effective risk ranking matrix should have the following characteristics (Ozog, 2002) according to Mr. Henry Ozog from ioMosaic Corporation (risk auditing and Assessment Company):

- "Be simple to use and understand"
- "Not require extensive knowledge of quantitative risk analysis to use"
- "Have clear guidance on applicability"
- "Have consistent likelihood ranges that cover the full spectrum of potential scenarios"
- "Have detailed descriptions of the consequences of concern for each consequence range"
- "Have clearly defined tolerable and intolerable risk levels"
- "Show how scenarios that are at an intolerable risk level can be mitigated to a tolerable risk level on the matrix"
- "Provide clear guidance on what action is necessary to mitigate scenarios with intolerable risk levels"

The Delphi concept may be viewed as one of the spinoffs of defence research. "Project Delphi" was the name given to an US Air Force-sponsored RAND Corporation study, starting in the early 1950's, concerning the use of expert opinion. The objective of the original study was to "*obtain the most reliable consensus of opinion of a group of experts ... by a series of intensive questionnaires interspersed with controlled opinion feedback.*" (Dalkey and Helmer, 1963)

Through the experts applying their minds to the issues pertaining to the positioning of the shafts, and by taking into account the current situation and the proposed solution, a consensus was reached that satisfied both the client and the consultants. The decision could also be defended by logical interpretation and factual verification.

## **3 GEOLOGY**

The proposed shaft is to access the Merensky- (MR) and UG2 reefs, contained within the Critical Unit, Rustenburg Layered Suite (RLS), Bushveld Complex. The study area is located on the Western Limb of the RLS, a mere 2.90km south of the Pilansberg Complex (Figure 6) in the Northwest province, South Africa. It is located north of the town of Rustenburg and south of Thabazimbi (Figure 6).

#### 3.1 DELIMITATIONS

A comprehensive review of the RLS is beyond the scope of this study. A brief overview is presented of the Bushveld Igneous Complex (BIC), with specific focus only on the MR and UG2 as these units are the targets for development. This study also excludes other syn- and post-intrusives events.

#### 3.2 PILANESBERG COMPLEX

The Pilanesberg Complex is a circular structure, which intruded into country rock of the Rustenburg Layered Suite, and Lebowa Suite granite in the east. The concentric nature of the intrusion is reflected in the surrounding topography and drainage patterns in the area (Verwoerd, 2006).

It is approximately 28km in east-west diameter, rising 300 to 600m above the surrounding surface elevation. The surface volcanics consist of inward dipping, dislocated remnants of phonolitic and trachytic lava flows, stratified volcaniclastic lacustrine sediments, debris flows, tuff, agglomerate and volcanic breccia (Verwoerd, 2006).

Ring faults have not been defined, but recent work in the area and work by Lurie (1973) suggests that the enire Complex is fault bounded. In addition, the Complex was adhered to subsidence followed by radial fracturing and a rotational fault that bisects the area (Verwoerd, 2006).

The Pilanesberg Complex has had a significant influence on the area of interest as it has resulted in many geological feautures being introduced such as faults, fractures, and intrusions. The local geological features follow the concentric discontinuity patterns created with the intrusion of the Pilanesberg, which makes interpretation challenging. Due to this, mining activities in this area are considered more challenging than other shafts projects within the Bushveld Complex

# **3.3** THE BUSHVELD COMPLEX

The Bushveld Complex is the world's largest layered intrusion. The Bushveld Complex, as exposed at current levels of erosion, consists of an eastern, a western and a northern limb, and is some seven to nine kilometres thick (see Figure 6). The southern limb or Bethal limb is not exposed. The large scale layering forms the basis for a subdivision, from bottom to top these zones are:

- Marginal Zone (MZ), comprised of norite,
- Lower Zone (LZ), consisting of pyroxenite and harzburgite,
- Critical Zone (CZ), consisting of pyroxenite and norite,
- Main Zone (MZ), consisting of norite, gabbronorite, a thin pyroxenite unit and overlying gabbronorite and the
- Upper Zone (UZ), consisting of a magnetite- and olivine bearing gabbronorite and the upper apatite, olivine-diorite layers.

A characteristic is that the layers are laterally continuous, except for minor downward magmatic erosional discontinuities known as potholes. This lateral continuity aids in the exploration, evaluation (of the economic sequences), mine planning and operation.

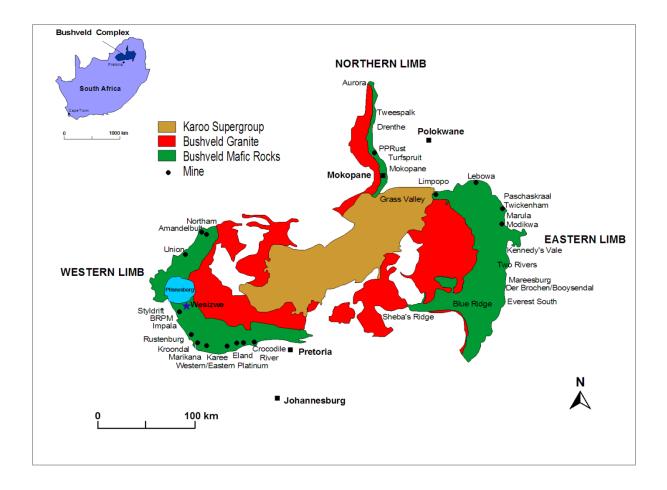


Figure 6: Geological map of the Bushveld Complex showing the distribution of the main platinum minining areas (Modified after Viljoen and Schürmann, 1998).

# 3.3.1 Formation of the Bushveld Complex

In several respects the Bushveld Complex represents an end-member in layered complexes. Its aspect ratio is large (>1:40) for an igneous intrusion, giving it a thin saucer or funnel shape, in contrast to the more conical shape of the Skaergaard Intrusion, in the U.S.A, or the canoe shape of the Great Dyke of Zimbabwe. Furthermore, most of the Bushveld rocks contain extremely low abundances of incompatible elements, making it almost a pure cumulate (Viljoen and Schürmann, 1998).

Approximately 2000 Ma ago, a major magmatic event occurred, which resulted in vast volumes of molten mafic magma from the Earth's mantle, which was injected into an unconformity between the Magaliesberg Quartzite's and the Rooiberg Felsites into a sub-volcanic, shallow-level chamber (Cawthorn, 1999). This process, lasting for almost 500 million years and took the form of a series of pulses, which introduced successive units of magma, each differing from the magma preceding it. Some differentiation took place, due to minerals crystalizing at different temperatures and pressures,

according to Bowen's reaction series. The net result of these processes was a clearly stratified compositional unit, the Rustenburg Layered Suite (Viljoen and Schürmann, 1998).

In contrast it is suggested by Kruger (2005) that the Bushveld Igneous Complex was intruded as a series of magmatic sills, with varying composition. These flat-lying sills intruded between the Rooiberg Felsites and the underlying Transvaal Supergroup sediments. The chamber could not extend through the capping of felsite and as a consequence expanded laterally.

The Rustenburg Layered Suite is mainly the result of slow cooling, during which silicate, oxide and sulphide minerals crystallized and sank to the bottom of the magma chamber to form texturally distinct layers. The removal of the more refractory minerals depleted or enriched the residual melt in various elements. Thus, the magma changed composition until solidification was complete. Elements such as the platinum group metals and base metals (nickel and copper), when in the presence of a sulphide phase, can become enriched to form predictable, mineralised horizons within the intrusion. In the case of the Bushveld Complex, magnesium rich rocks occur at the base of the intrusion and silica and iron-rich rocks at the top. (Maier, 2001)

The economically important UG2 Chromitite layer is found in the Critical Zone. (Figure 7). The Merensky Reef is located at the bottom of the Main Zone. The outcrops of these two units are near parallel to each other in a semi-circular arc. Both these units are targeted for platinum and related elements exploitation in both underground and limited open-cast operations. The UG2 and Merensky Reefs can be traced for many tens of kilometres where there are no physical breaks in the BIC outcrop, making economic potential evaluation very favourable (Cathorn, 1999).

The grades are variable, depending on position in the larger BIC and the specific character of the RLS on the different limbs. A summary of the grade distribution in the eastern and western limbs are presented in Figure 8.

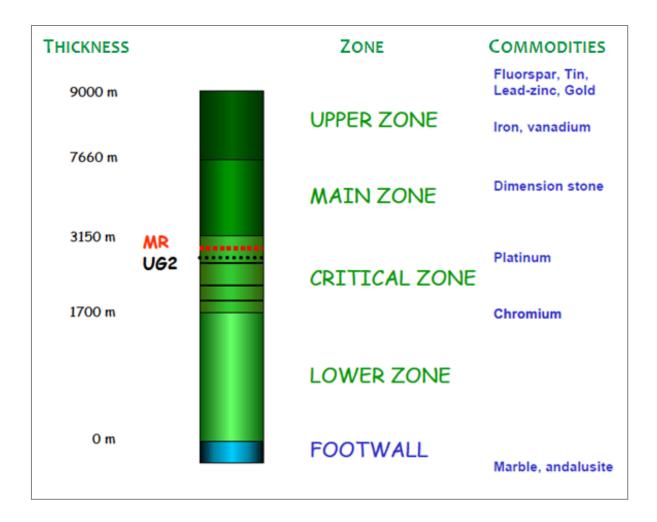


Figure 7: Generalised stratigraphy of the Bushveld Complex.

The westen limb of the BIC is sub-divided into a northern- and a southern section as a result of the later emplacement of the Pilansberg Complex (Cawthorn, 1999). The intrusion of the Pilansberg terminates the surface outcrop over a 25km area. The northern sector is defined in the northeast by the Crocodile River Fault and in the southwest by the Pilansberg Complex. The southern section extents from southeast of the Pilansberg Complex to east of the town of Brits.

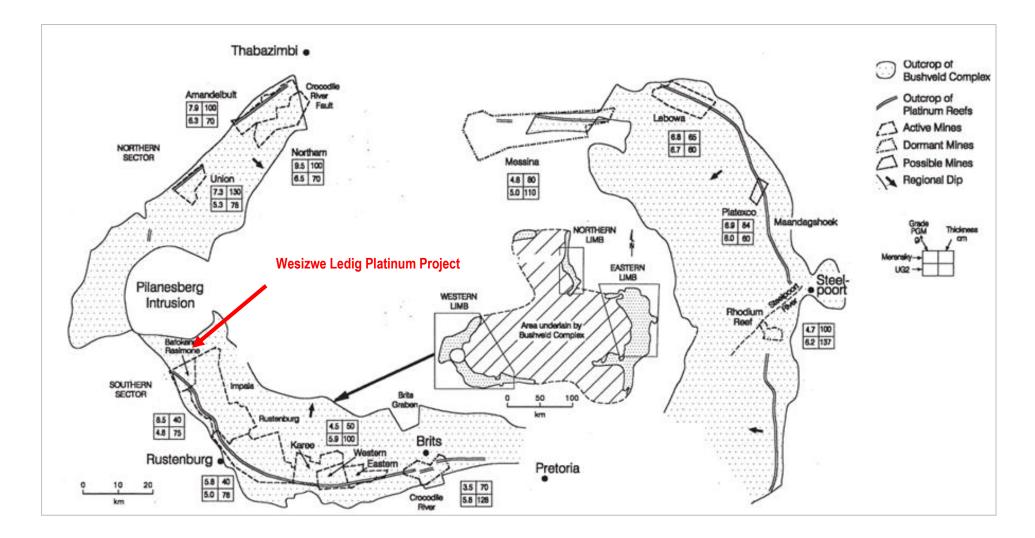


Figure 8: Generalised grade distribution of PGM's in the western and eastern limbs of the Bushveld Complex (Modified after: Cawthorn, 1999).

#### 3.4 MERENSKY REEF

#### 3.4.1 General

The Merensky Reef (MR) is a continuously developed lateral reef. Large variations occur in reef thickness, reef composition, as well as the relative position of the mineralisation within the reef which is very dependent on the location within the greater Bushveld Complex. The Merensky Reef is located 40 to 140 meters above the UG2 on the western limb, from north to south. (Cawthorn, 1999). In the northern section of the RLS's western limb, the MR has been found to be thicker to the north (Cawthorn, 1999). The general grade in the MR is presented in Figure 9.

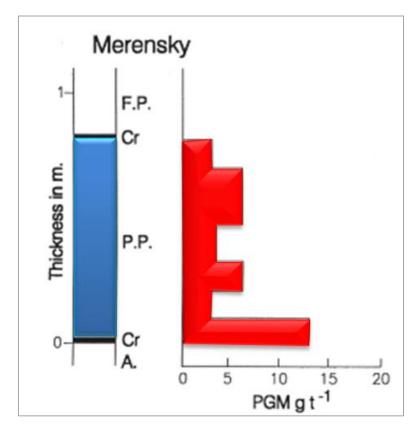


Figure 9: Generalised PGM grade through the Merensky Reef. A = Anorite, Cr = chromitite, F.P = Feldspathic pyroxenite. (Modified after: Cawthorn, 1999).

#### 3.4.2 Wesizwe Ledig Merensky

The Merensky Reef at Wesizwe is a continuously developed lateral reef consisiting of fine to mediumgrained pyroxenite, which continues into a pegmatoidal feldspathic pyroxenite, overlain and/or underlain by distinctive chromitite contacts. At the area of interest, the reef is intersected between 739.20 and 740.20m in depth from surface. Within the Lease area deposit, large variations occur in reef thickness, reef composition, as well as the relative position of the mineralisation within the reef that is very dependent on the location within the greater Bushveld Complex and the localised reef disturbances encountered.

The Merensky reef at the Wesizwe Ledig project comprises four broad types (Mineral Corporation, 2006a). These have been named in accordance with a descriptive nomenclature below.

**Normal reef (approximately 1.23m thick):** This reef type is bounded by narrow upper and basal chromitite layers and composed of an upper feldspathic pyroxenite pegmatoid and lower feldspathic olivine pegmatoid. The basal chromitite lies on a poikilitic anorthosite and the overlying rocks are medium grained feldspathic pyroxenites. Macroscopic base metal sulphide mineralization is restricted to the pegmatoids and to a few centimetres into the overlying feldspathic pyroxenites. This is similar to the Normal/Pegmatoidal Merensky Reef as described from Impala and Rustenburg. However, the width is much greater at the Wesizwe Ledig Platinum project.

Figure 10 depicts the nature of the Normal Reef as well as the other Merensky Reef types. The average mineralisation widths are also provided. (Mineral Corporation, 2006a)

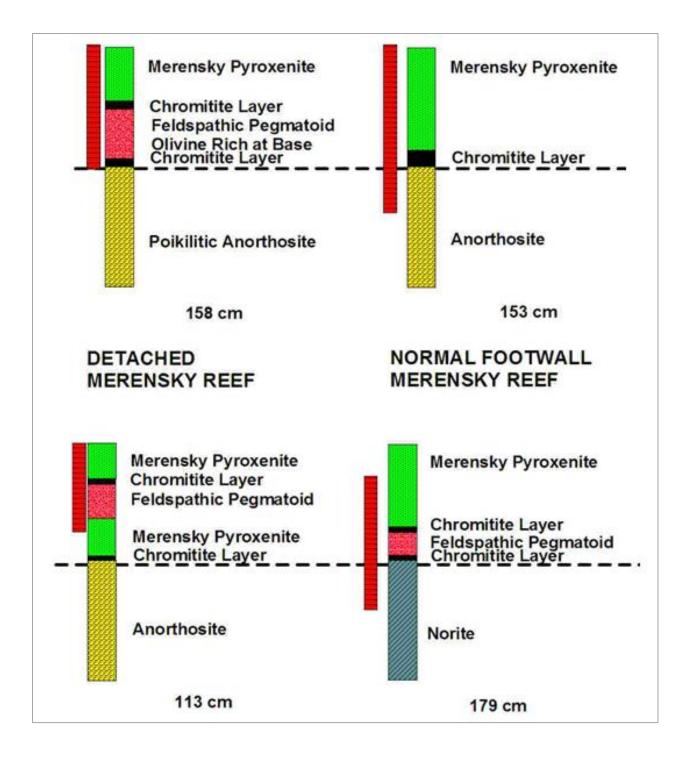


Figure 10: Merensky Reef types with location of mineralisation (red vertical bar) and average mineralisation widths (in cm below) (after Mineral Corporation, 2006a)

**Single Chromitite Reef (approximately 0.07m thick):** This reef type is similar to the Contact Type Merensky Reef, in that it is only a few centimetres wide and generally a single chromitite layer with minor internal silicates; no pegmatoid is developed. It lies on footwall rocks from FW1 to FW6 and is overlain by feldspathic pyroxenite. Macroscopic base metal sulphide mineralization occurs in the underlying anorthosites and norites, as well as in the overlying feldspathic pyroxenites. It is similar to

the Contact Merensky Reef as described at Union Section. However, the pothole association implicit in this term at Union Section is not fully applicable to this reef type at Wesizwe, but it is transgressive towards the southwest. (Mineral Corporation, 2006a)

**Detached reef (approximately 5.89m thick):** This reef type is a pegmatoid of feldspathic pyroxenite and/or pyroxenite with an upper chromitite layer. It generally overlies several metres of fine to medium grained pyroxenite that has a basal chromitite layer, hence its thickness. It is overlain by feldspathic pyroxenite of the Merensky Pyroxenite unit. Macroscopic base metal sulphides are generally restricted to the material below the upper chromitite layer for a width of only 1.13m. It is similar to the Merensky Reef as described at Union Section. (Mineral Corporation, 2006a)

**Normal Footwall reef (approximately 0.72m thick):** This reef type is bounded by two chromitite layers that define the upper and lower surfaces of the Merensky Reef and the intervening material is either a feldspathic pyroxenite pegmatoid or a pyroxenite that contains macroscopic base metal sulphide mineralisation. The footwall is generally composed of olivine norites of FW7 that also contain significant PGE mineralization recognised macroscopically by the presence of base metal sulphides. This reef type is also transgressive towards the southwest. (Mineral Corporation, 2006a)

# 3.5 UG2 REEF

#### 3.5.1 General

The UG2 reef is a platiniferous chromitite layer that it is generally underlain by a basal feldspathic pyroxenite pegmatoid and is overlain by chromitite layers/stringers termed the leader and triplets (see Figure 9). It has been shown that the UG2, like the MR decrease in grade from north to south (Cawthorn, 1999). It is however less marked than for the MR and compensated for by an increase in thickness. The general PGM grade distribution through the UG2 is presented in Figure 11.

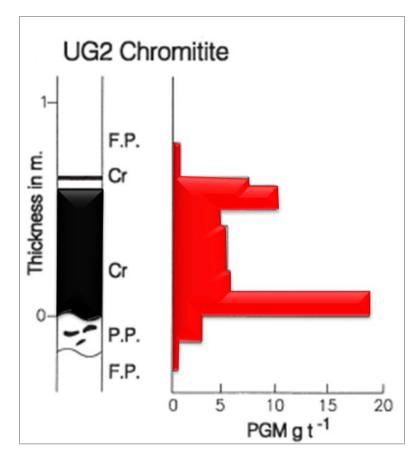


Figure 11: Generalized PGM distribution through the UG2 reef. F.P. = Felspathic Pyroxenite, P.P. = pegmatitic pyroxenite and Cr = chromitite. (Modified afterCawthorn, 1999)

#### 3.5.2 Wesizwe Ledig UG2

The UG2 reef is a platiniferous chromitite layer intersected at 773.70 and 778.60m from surface, approximately 40.00m vertical distance from the Merensky Reef, in the area of interest. The UG2 is generally underlain by a basal feldspathic pyroxenite pegmatoid and is overlain by chromitite layers/stringers termed the leader and triplets (see Figure 12).

Most of the intersections encountered in the Wesizwe Ledig project have no basal pegmatoid but rather a feldspathic pyroxenite similar to the hangingwall rocks or a poiklitic anorthosite layer. The terms employed for the UG2 reef are restricted to Normal reef when it conforms to stable stratigraphic relationships and Regional Pothole reef when it is underlain by, or close to, the UG1 pyroxenite over a large area. The UG2 reef is also noted to be transgressive towards the southwest in a similar manner to the Single Chromitite and Normal Footwall Merensky reefs (Mineral Corporation, 2006a).

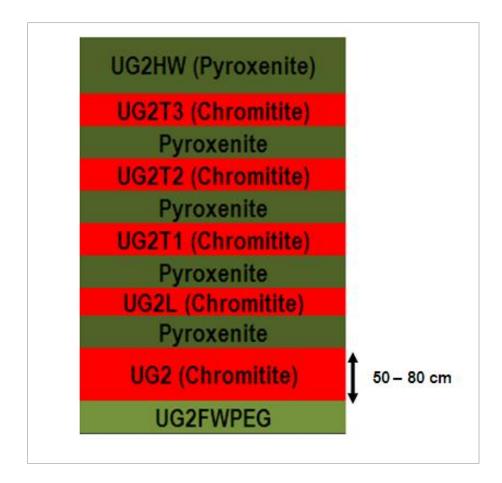


Figure 12: Idealised section through the UG 2.

# 3.6 DISCONTINUITIES

# 3.6.1 Dykes and Sills

Four major dykes were identified in the study area, with several smaller associated intrusions indicated from aeromagnetic data (Mineral Corporation, 2007). Two dykes striking northwest-southeast are emplaced 1.8 kilometers apart. The second set of dykes are located approximately 3 kilometers apart and has a general north-south strike. A number of smaller dykes and sills were picked up in the core.

The sills present in the study area were divided into three groups:

- Sill with a dip < 10°,
- Bridging sills with dips between 10° and 60° and
- Sills with dip > 10°.

The average sill thickness does not vary significantly. The occurrence of sills is greatest at a depth of between 600 and 650 mamsl. It is indicated from the core descriptions that the contact between the sills and host rock appear to be indurated (Mineral Corporation, 2007).

#### 3.6.2 Iron Replacement Ultramafic Pegmatoid (IRUP)

A small number of Iron Replacement Ultramafic Pegmatoids (IRUP's) were intersected. The IRUP's thickness generally decreases with depth.

# 3.6.3 Faulting

The strike of faults in the study area was found to occur in three modes: 056°, 135° and 175°. It was determined that the average calculated distance between significant faults are 476 meters (Mineral Corporation, 2007). The density of faults with a small displacement is expected to higher relative to the significant faults considered in this study.

The estimate of fault distribution across the property is affected primarily by the borehole spacing and the finite vertical displacement on the faults. This is because the presence of faults is detected by the distortions in the apparent regional dip between two boreholes. A distortion of about 10° in apparent regional dip is required to reliably interpret the presence of a fault. In the core area part of the drill grid has been closed down to 250m intervals and only faults with displacements, or fault zones with cumulative displacements, of more than 40m vertical displacement would be reliably detected. In the peripheral area where drill spacing is only at 500m centres, faults will have to have finite vertical displacements of more than 85m to be reliably detected (Mineral Corporation, 2007).

#### **4 ENGINEERING GEOLOGY**

Two diamond drill boreholes were drilled at the positions of the planned Main shaft and Ventilation shaft as indicated in Figure 13 in relation to the Mining Lease area. These holes were geotechnically logged using TWP standard procedures, of which a condensed field guide is included in Appendix G, to define the rock mass character.

# Lease Area Wesizwe

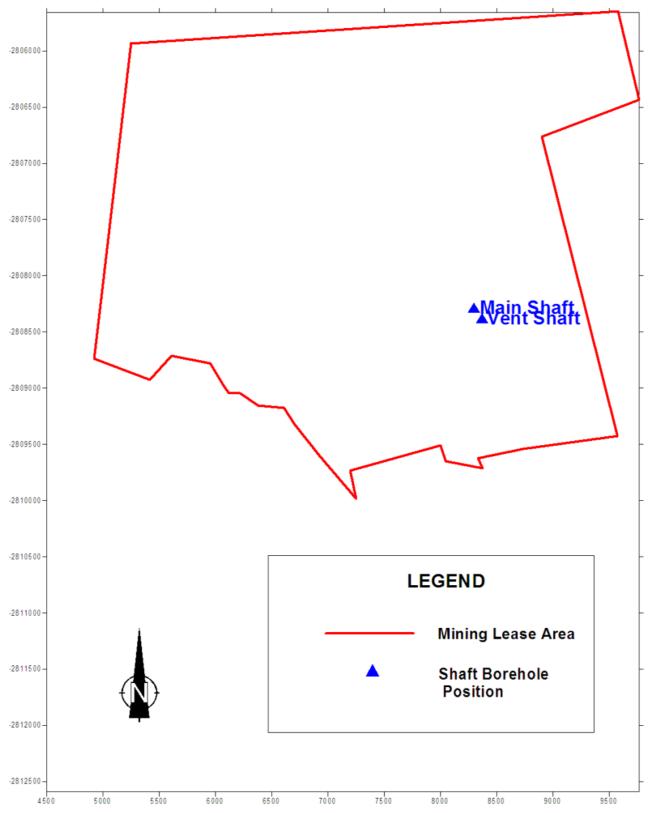


Figure 13: Lease area map for Wesizwe showing Main and Ventilation Shaft positions in relation to the Wesizwe Ledig Platinum project Lease area.

#### 4.1 GEOLOGICAL FEATURES INFLUENCING ROCK MASS BEHAVIOUR

Due to the proximity of the lease area to the Pilanesberg, it is expected that the area will be dominated by deformation associated with the Pilanesberg intrusion. The deformation will determine the majority of the large and small-scale rock mass characteristics of the area. There are however many more local scale features that impact on the geotechnical characteristics of the shaft areas (Mineral Corporation, 2006b).

The information presented in this section examines this in detail. It is derived from geotechnical and geological logging done on the main and ventilation shaft boreholes.

# 4.1.1 Stratigraphy

The response to applied stresses will be different where the mechanical characteristics of adjacent rock layers are different. The variation will be the highest where the adjacent rocks are of a significantly different composition. This will most likely be the case close to the reef intersections, such as the Bastard Reef, Merensky Reef, UG2 succession, UG1 succession and MG succession, and intersections with intrusive structures such as dolerite dykes/sills, lamprophyre dykes and IRUPs. The middling between these intersections consists predominantly of norite and anorthosite, which are strong competent rocks.

The stratigraphic positions and thicknesses were determined from the geological and geotechnical logging of the mother holes (D0) for both the Main and Ventilation shafts (Table 3). Table 4 gives the amount of rock types present within each shaft position. Detailed stratigraphic logs were generated to allow the accurate assessment of the rock types at the two shaft positions.

	Mai	n Shaft	Vent Shaft				
Stratigraphic Unit	Depth (m)	Thickness (m)	Depth (m)	Thickness (m)			
Bastard Reef	719.75	4.72	719.87	2.92			
Merensky Reef	739.88	739.88 1.40		0.83			
UG2 Triplet 1	777.93	0.01	778.64	0.60			
UG2 Triplet 2	778.54	0.07	778.76	0.14			
UG2 Triplet 3	778.66	0.16	778.96	0.09			
UG2 Leader	778.85	0.08	Absent				
UG2 Main Seam	779.17	0.56	779.25	0.73			
UG 1 Succession	795.34	2.60	793.39	2.81			

Table 3: Summary of the significant stratigraphic layers and their positions as logged in the Ventilation and Main Shaft diamond drill cores

Source: Clark-Mostert 2007

The reader is referred to Appendix A and Figure 30 for the full stratigraphy of the boreholes.

	Main S	ihaft	Vent Shaft						
Rock Types	Thickness (m)	% Present	Thickness (m)	% Present					
Anorthosite	102.24	10.22	97.31	9.71					
Chromitite	5.70	0.57	6.30	0.63					
Dolerite	26.10	2.61 16.70		1.67					
IRUP	6.52	0.65	233.54	23.30					
Lamprophyre	5.73	0.57	0.00	0.00					
Norite	780.88	78.06	596.38	59.50					
Pegmatoid	18.97	1.90	0.57	0.06					
Pyroxenite	34.65	3.46	40.07	4.00					
Saprolite	19.6	1.96	11.5	1.15					
Source: Clark-Mostert 2007									

Table 4: Rock types present in the Main and Ventilation Shaft holes.

Source: Clark-Mostert 2007

## 4.1.2 Structural Discontinuities

The lease area is dominated by various large scale geological discontinuities such as dykes and faults.

Four major dykes and numerous secondary dykes have been identified from the aeromagnetic and borehole data (Mineral Corporation, 2006a). Two major dykes approximately 1.8km apart, striking northwest – southeast (145°) and two major dykes spaced 3km apart, striking north – south (175°). Some sills related to the dykes have also been identified by the aeromagnetics, but these have been noted as dykes in the boreholes. Where the drillhole data is sufficient, the sills are indicated as polygons. It will however remain a geological risk throughout the life of the mine due to the frequency and unpredictability of the magma flows that formed these structures.

Various large, near vertical faults have also been interpreted from the aeromagnetic and borehole data. These strike roughly north-northwest to south-southeast and east-northeast to west-southwest (see Figure 1). It has been anticipated from the Mineral Corporation's structural analysis that a significant fault can on average be expected every 476m, depending on orientation (Mineral Corporation, 2006b).

The Main and Ventilation shafts are located within a discontinuity-bounded structural block which appears to be unaffected by any large structures (See Figure 1). Even though the block appears to be relatively intact, there are five rock types and structural features that could have a significant impact on shaft stability and safety. These are described in the paragraphs below.

Discordant Iron Rich Ultramafic Pegmatites (IRUP) – these rocks are typically intruded into the Rustenburg Layered Suite, after the main mineralised layers were formed. They can replace the normal stratigraphic sequence over extensive areas, and can have a greater or lesser effect on the mineralised layers. They occur as pipes, dykes and sheets. IRUPS can be expected to have a significant impact on the resources and cause complications during the mining process.

Godden (2000) reported that:

- IRUP's and their associated alteration haloes accelerate corrosion of exposed steelwork and installed steel support. Rapid corrosion of coated wire-mesh, pipes, rails, steel cables, shaft guides and buntons was observed. This had severe impacts on safety risks and had significant financial implications.
- It was recommended that the effect of IRUP's should not be underestimated, and where shaft steelwork is concerned, the affected areas be shotcreted as recommended, as it would make salt levels more manageable.
- To prevent, or reduce, the corrosion of shaft steelwork due to the galvanic effect it was recommended that the shaft column should be kept dry, drainage systems be monitored, and the shaft buntons should be isolated from the surrounding rock mass, so that there is no electrical connection.

Replacement pegmatoids are very much similar to IRUP's in the mode of formation and appearance, the main difference between them however is that the iron content is much lower, and that a replacement pegmatoid will appear as un-magnetised when a magnet gets run over the core. Often no distinction is made between the two rock types, as the overall effect on infrastructure stability is similar.

Lamprophyres are found intruded as dykes or sills, but often no distinction can be made in core samples. It is normally recognised by the dark wood-like oak colour and texture, which gets enhanced by exposure to oxygen and water (when face/end gets developed). Experience has shown that this rock mass can deteriorate from a fresh condition to totally weathered in as little as a year. This causes various problems as far as support and shaft infrastructure stability is concerned, as the rock layers merely disintegrates around support. These layers often have misleadingly good geotechnical ratings as it would occur as fresh rock in recently drilled core samples. Experience shows that the best

management of these structures is to immediately shotcrete upon exposure (pers communication H. Urcan).

Doleritic dykes, sills and pipes are dark-coloured, medium grained igneous rock. These rocks are normally very strong and have excellent geotechnical ratings. They do however cause problems where encountered as they are often associated with groundwater, have movement associated with the layer (faulting), and in the case of sills often go undetected until the hangingwall collapses. In the Bafokeng Rasimone Mine, which is adjacent to the Wesizwe Ledig study area, hangingwall collapses have often been encountered due to sills not being adequately supported (pers communication K. Lomberg and M. Roberts).

Joints and faults are discontinuities in the rock mass along which either only slight movement has occurred, or where no visible displacement between two blocks of rock has taken place. In both cases similar problems are encountered in terms of hangingwall and shaft infrastructure stability. Where several of these structures are encountered at different angles to each other, it normally causes failure of the rock mass. An increase in frequency causes "blocky" ground which has proven to be difficult to support due to the decrease in competence of the rock mass.

Table 5 lists the intact rock strengths determined by Uniaxial Compressive strength (UCS) tests. Three tests were conducted per rock type, and were done by ROCKLAB in Pretoria (see full results in Appendix C).

	UCS (MPa)							
Minimum	Maximum	Average						
174.63	234.17	207.43						
151.35	155.72	154.02						
235.18	275.50	256.29						
52.86	68.77	58.36						
95.07	149.59	115.28						
138.56	170.36	159.04						
79.48	113.06	92.05						
56.91	68.13	62.19						
	174.63 151.35 235.18 52.86 95.07 138.56 79.48	Minimum         Maximum           174.63         234.17           151.35         155.72           235.18         275.50           52.86         68.77           95.07         149.59           138.56         170.36           79.48         113.06						

Table 5: Rock strengths as determined by ROCKLAB by method of Uniaxial Compressive Strength Tests.

Source: Clark-Mostert 2007

It can be seen that the norite and anorthosite are strong to very strong rock, which is highly beneficial, as approximately 60-80% of the stratigraphy consists of these rock types (Table 4 and Appendix A).

# 4.1.3 Geotechnical Subdivisions

The following geotechnical groupings (Table 6) of the logged rock types have been generated based on the rock properties and geotechnical characterisation. This was done to simplify the interpretations and to make the data more manageable. It can be anticipated that the rock mass behaviour will not vary significantly within these groupings. This is due to consistant mineralogical composition, with only textural and minor abundance differences.

Table 6: Grouping of rock types.

Grouping	Included Rock Types				
	Mottled Anorthosite				
Anorthosite	Spotted Anorthosite				
	Anorthosite				
	Leuco Gabbro Norite				
	Mela Gabbro Norite				
	Gabbro Norite				
Norite	Leuco Norite				
	Mela Norite				
	Norite				
	Troctolite				
Pyroxenite	Feldspathic Pyroxenite				
Chromitite	Chromitite				
Pegmatoid	Replacement Pegmatoid				
i eginatolu	Pegmatoidal Feldspathic Pyroxenite				
IRUP	Iron replacement ultramafic pegmatites				
Lamprophyre	Lamprophyre				
Dolerite	Dolerite				
Saprolite*	Weathered Layer				
	Soil				
	Saprolite				

Source: Clark-Mostert 2007

\*Although saprolite represents weathered material, it was included in all the calculations for the sake of completeness.

#### 4.2 GEOTECHNICAL CHARACTERISATION OF THE MAIN AND VENTILATION SHAFT POSITIONS

Processing of the data generated by geotechnical logging made it possible to examine basic trends of the various rock mass rating quantifications (Deere, 1964). These ratings are based on the

characteristics of the intact rock and the discontinuities separating these fragments (Table 7). The spatial and stratigraphic characteristics of the different geotechnical subdivisions are described below.

	Core Logged (m)	Number of Discontinuities	Discontinuities per metre
Main Shaft	1000.41	2918	2.92
Vent Shaft	1002.37	2848	2.84
			Sources Clark Mastert 2007

Table 7: Summary of logged discontinuities.

Source: Clark-Mostert 2007

Ratings of the different rock types in the various boreholes are given based on the depth from surface (indicated as 0m from collar to the length measured) of the rock types as logged by the Wesizwe Platinum geologists (Appendix A). This information formed the basis for the subsequent RMR, MRMR and Q ratings of the different portions of the Main and Ventilation Shafts.

# 4.2.1 Rock Quality Designation Values (RQD), calculations and values

RQD values are calculated from borehole core by summing the lengths of core greater than 10cm due to natural discontinuities, and dividing this by the total length measured, as shown by Equation 1 below (Deere, 1964, and Deere and Deere, 1987).

# $RQD = \sum Lengths (in cm) of core > 10cm long X 100 \%$ Total length of core (in cm) (Equation 1)

This allows the calculation of values for various parts of the borehole, such as different rock types. With the positions of the discontinuities recorded within the various boreholes, it was relatively simple to determine the lengths of core greater and less than 10cm and use this to determine the RQD for the different boreholes and rock-types within these boreholes (see Table 8). The weighted average per rock type and borehole take into account the varying lengths of the different types of rock and their different RQD values.

The statistical characteristics of the different rock groups are very similar in trend (Figure 14). This shows that although the stratigraphy within the boreholes is dominated by norites, the rock mass behaviour of the various groups is not lost in the overall evaluation of the boreholes. The higher standard deviation in the chromitite can be explained by the Main Shaft chromitite being affected by replacement pegmatoids close to the chromitite intersections.

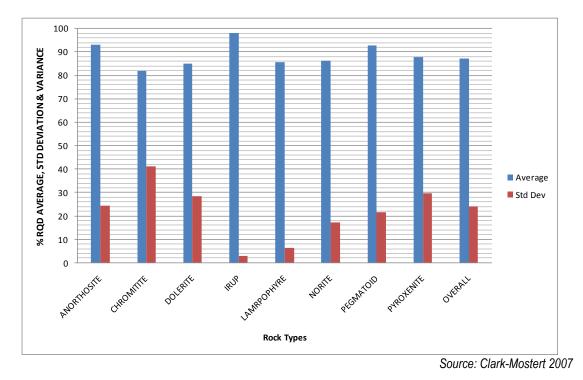


Figure 14: Statistical characterisation of the RQD values for Main and Ventilation Shafts.

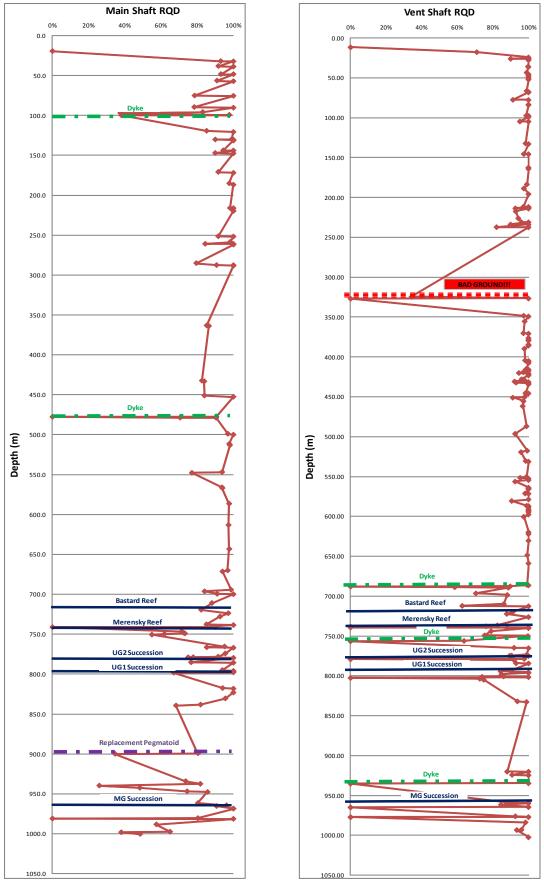
The RQDs are generally higher than 80%. Lower values are recorded in areas close to significant intrusions, the Bastard Reef, Merensky Reef, UG2 succession, UG1 succession and MG successions (Figure 15). This phenomenon is closely associated with contacts, the presence of chromitite stringers and a contrast in mechanical characteristics of the adjacent rock types. The differing response of the adjacent rock types would cause differential movement or weakening of pre-existing geological discontinuities.

Figure 15 is a plot of the RQD with depth for the Main Shaft and Ventilation Shaft. The detailed parameters at depth are given in Appendix B.

Dook Type	Main S	ihaft	Vent	Shaft
Rock Type	Length	RQD	Length	RQD
ANORTHOSITE	102.24	94%	97.31	91%
CHROMITITE	5.70	78%	6.30	86%
DOLERITE	26.10	83%	16.70	89%
LAMPROPHYRE	6.52	94%	-	-
IRUP	5.73	86%	233.54	98%
NORITE	780.88	87%	596.38	85%
PEGMATOID	18.97	93%	0.57	88%
PYROXENITE	34.65	84%	40.07	92%
SAPROLITE	19.6	-	11.5	-
OVERALL	1000.41	86%	1002.37	88%

Table 8: Summary of rock types and RQD's.

Source: Clark-Mostert 2007



Source: Clark-Mostert 2007

Figure 15: Line graph of the Main Shaft and Ventilation Shaft RQD's with depth.

#### 4.2.2 Discontinuity Spacing

The average spacing of discontinuities for each rock-type in the different boreholes was determined. These results are shown in Table 9 and Figure 16. The raw data used to obtain these values can be found in Appendix B. The average spacing values are very similar for the various rock types and do not vary significantly between the two shafts, except for the pegmatoid spacing which has a difference greater than 50 %. No depth dependant changes are seen either, apart from the first 40m.

Deak Turne	Main	Shaft	Vent	%	
Rock Type	Length (m)	Spacing (m)	Length (m)	Spacing (m)	Difference
ANORTHOSITE	102.24	0.53	97.31	0.36	33%
CHROMITITE	5.70	0.30	6.30	0.25	15%
DOLERITE	26.10	0.36	16.70	0.33	9%
IRUP	6.52	0.35	233.54	0.38	7%
LAMPROPHYRE	5.73	0.34	-	-	N/A
NORITE	780.88	0.37	596.38	0.41	10%
PEGMATOID	18.97	0.32	0.57	0.15	53%
PYROXENITE	34.65	0.41	40.07	0.36	13%
SAPROLITE	19.6	5.82	11.5	3.79	35%
OVERALL	1000.41	0.387	1002.37	0.394	0%

Table 9: Summary of rock type	es and spacing values.
-------------------------------	------------------------

Source: Clark-Mostert 2007

When considering the significance of this information it is clear that the shafts are being sunk in good competent rock, which should overall have good ratings for RQD and the other rockmass classifications systems described in this document. From the percentage difference in discontinuity spacings it can be deducted that the rockmass is similary affected by discontinuities, with the pegmatoid intersections being more fractured in the Ventilation shaft, but less abundant, and thus no cause for concern.

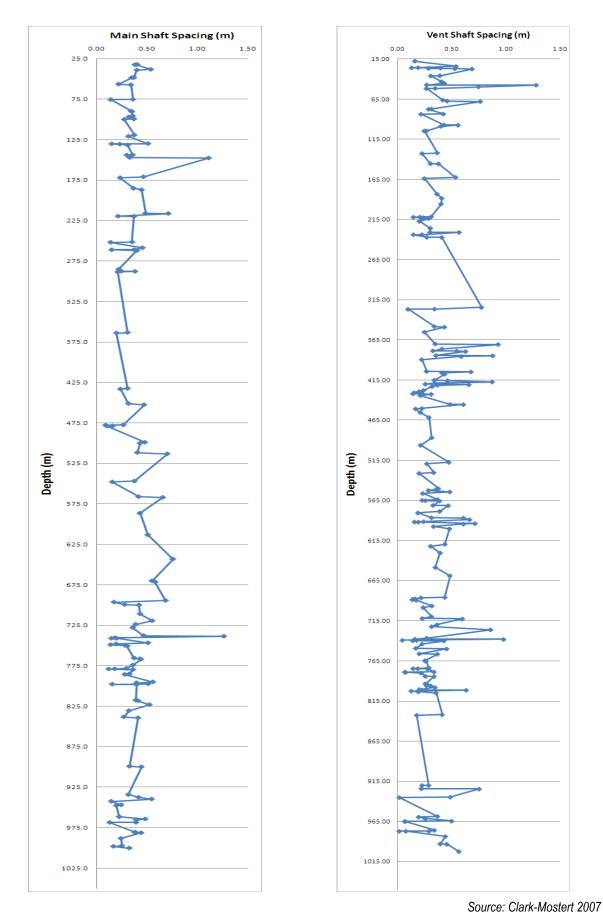


Figure 16: Line graph of the Main Shaft and Ventilation Shaft discontinuity spacings in depth.

The RMR is calculated by summing the rank values of the input parameters in Table 10 as they would be determined from Table 11 (Bieniawski, 1976).

$$RMR = A1 + A2 + A3 + A4 + A5$$
 (Equation 2)

For the adjusted RMR' it changes to:

#### RMR' = A1 + A2 + A3 + A4 + A5 + B

Table 10: Beniawski's RMR parameters.

Parameter	Abbreviation					
Uniaxial compressive strength (UCS)	A1					
Rock Quality Designation (RQD)	A2					
Spacing of discontinuities	A3					
Condition of discontinuities	A4					
Groundwater conditions	A5					
Orientation of discontinuities	В					

Source: Bieniawski, 1976

Most of the discontinuity spacings are between 15 and 40cm. The condition of discontinuities considers length, the separation between joint walls, roughness of these walls, the infill and its weathering. The only sign of groundwater that has been observed was at a fractured area in the Main Shaft drill core at approximately 75.3m and is associated with a doleritic intrusion; it is thus very conservatively rated as damp even though the core was dry upon extraction. The remainder of the rock mass is described as completely dry. For both the Main Shaft and the Ventilation Shaft, the ratings for the tunnelling are considered to be fair to very favourable, down-grading the rating by -2 to -5.

Table 11 lists the possible values used in the calculations based on observed characteristics. Using these various rankings, the characteristics of the different rock types at various depths was determined. These results are shown in Table 12. Appendix B contains the raw data and analysis.

(Equation 3)

Table 11: Possible RMR inputs and ratings.

Rock str (MPa	•	RQD (%)		Discontinuity Spacing Condition of joints Grou			Condition of joints		water
Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank	Value	Rank
						Very rough, non-			
>250	15	90 - 100	20	> 2m	20	continuous, no	30	Dry	15
~200	15	90 - 100	20	2 ZIII	20	separation, un-	30	Dry	10
						weathered wall rock			
						Slightly rough,			
100-250	12	75 - 90	17	0.6 - 2m	15	separation < 1mm,	25	Damp	10
						slightly weathered			
						Slightly rough,			
50 - 100	7	50 - 75	13	20-60cm	10	separation < 1mm,	20	Wet	7
						highly weathered			
						Slickensided or			
25 - 50	4	25 - 50	8	6-20cm	8	gouge or < 5mm,	10	Dripping	4
20-30	4	25-50	0	0-20011	0	separation 1 - 5mm,	10	Dripping	4
						continuous			
						Soft gouge or			
25 -5	2	< 25	3	< 6 cm	5	continuous	0	Flowing	0
						separation > 5mm			
1 - 5	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
< 1	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source: Bieniawski, 1976

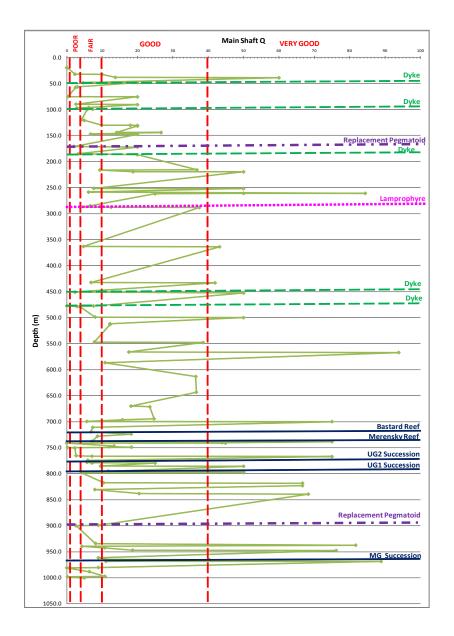
The results shown in Table 12 and Figure 17 show the calculated RMRs. The overall RMR for each borehole was calculated by multiplying the RMR of each rock type by its length in the hole and adding these values together and then dividing this by the total borehole length.

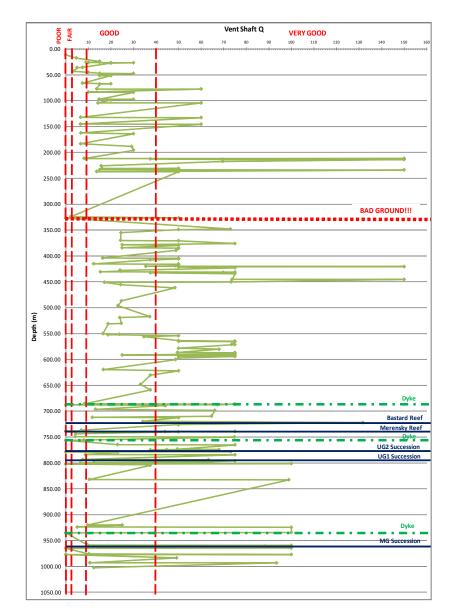
The average overall RMRs for the Main and Ventilation shafts were 76 % and 77 % respectively, thus indicating that the general rock mass at the shaft positions may be described as "Good Rock".

Parameters		ANORTH	OSITE	CHROM	TITE	DOLER	ITE	IRUP		LAMPROP	HYRE	NORIT	E	PEGMAT	OID	PYROXE	NITE	SAPROL	ITE
		Value	Rating		Rating		Rating		Rating	Value			Rating	Value	Rating		Rating		Rating
Rock strength		100 to 250		50 to 100	7	100 to 250	12	100 to 250	12	50 to 100	7	100 to 250	12	50 to 100	7	100 to 250	12	1 to 5	1
	Main Shaft	0.53	10	0.3	10	0.36	10	0.36	10	0.4	10	0.37	10	0.32	10	0.41	10	3.792	20
Fracture spacin	Vent Shaft	0.36	10	0.25	10	0.33	10	0.38	10	-		0.41	10	0.15	8	0.36	10	5.82	20
	Main Shaft	94%	20	78%	17	83%	17	94%	20	86%	17	87%	17	93%	20	84%	17	0%	3
RQD	Vent Shaft	91%	20	86%	17	89%	17	98%	20	-		85%	17	88%	17	92%	20	0%	3
	Main Shaft	Slightly rough, separation < 1mm, slightly weathered	25	Very rough, non- continuous, no separation or weathering	30	Slightly rough, separation < 1mm, slightly weathered	25	Very rough, non- continuous, no separation or weathering	30	Slightly rough, separation < 1mm, slightly weathered	25	Slightly rough, separation < 1mm, slightly weathered	25	Slightty rough, separation < 1mm, slightly weathered	25	Slightty rough, separation < 1mm, slightty weathered	25	Soft gouge or continuous separation > 5 mm	0
Joint condition	Vent Shaft	Very rough, non-continuous, no separation or weathering	30	Very rough, non-continuous, no separation or weathering	30	Very rough, non-continuous, no separation or weathering	30	Very rough, non-continuous, no separation or weathering	30	-	-	Slightly rough, separation < 1mm, slightly weathered	25	Very rough, non-continuous, no separation or weathering	30	Slickensided or gouge > 5 mm, separation 1 to 5 mm, continuous	10	Soft gouge or continuous separation > 5 mm	0
	Main Shaft	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15
Groundwater	Vent Shaft	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15	Dry	15
Orientation adjustment	Main Shaft	Tunnel - <u>favourable</u> Tunnel - favourable		Tunnel - fair Tunnel - fair	-5	Tunnel - favourable Tunnel - favourable	-2	Tunnel - fair Tunnel - fair	-5	Tunnel - fair -	-5	Tunnel - favourable Tunnel - favourable	-2	Tunnel - favourable Tunnel - fair	-2	Tunnel - fair Tunnel - fair	-5	Tunnel - very unfavourable Tunnel - very unfavourable	
	Main Shaft	84		65	Ŭ	76	~	80	<u> </u>	75		77	-	74	Ŭ	74	Ŭ	27	- 12
RMR	Vent Shaft	79		72		70		79				75		72		74		22	1
	Main Shaft			12		15		15				/ <u>,</u>		12		1		IV	<u> </u>
Class	Vent Shaft																	IV	
Description	Main Shaft	Very good rock		 Good rock		 Good rock		 Good rock		Good rock		 Good rock		 Good rock		 Good rock		Poor rock	
	Vent Shaft	Good rock		Good rock		Good rock		Good rock		Good rock		Good rock		Good rock		Good rock		Poor rock	

Table 12: Actual RMR values for the rock types found in the Main Shaft and Ventilation Shaft.

Source: Clark-Mostert 2007





Source: Clark-Mostert 2007

Figure 17: Line graph of the Main and Ventilation Shaft RMR ratings with depth).

#### 4.2.4 Barton's Rock Tunnelling Index (Q), calculations and values

Using the geotechnical logs, Q-ratings were also calculated per borehole and rock type. The Q-rating is determined by (Barton et al, 1973):

$$Q = \frac{RQD}{Jn} * \frac{Jr}{Ja} * \frac{Jw}{SRF}$$
(Equation 4)

And

$$Q' = \frac{RQD}{Jn} * \frac{Jr}{Ja}$$
(Equation 5)

Q' can be used where stress and water flow is already taken into account by numerical modelling, and therefore become redundant.

Q values range from 0.001 to 1000 on a logarithmic scale. RQD is the rock quality designation derived from Equation 1. Jn is the joint set number, Jr is the joint roughness number, Jw is the joint water reduction number, Ja is the joint alteration number and SRF is the stress reduction factor. The input values and their ratings for these different factors are listed below in Tables 13 to 16, as well as a subset of stress reduction factors in Table 17.

Table 13: Evaluation table for joint number (Jn) ratings.

Number of Joint Sets	Random Joints	J <sub>n</sub> Rating
Intact Rock	No random joints	0.5
Intact Rock	Few random joints	1
1 Joint set	No random joints	2
1 Joint set	Random joints	3
2 Joint sets	No random joints	4
2 Joint sets	Random joints	6
3 Joint sets	No random joints	9
3 Joint sets	Random joints	12
>=4 joint sets		15
Crushed rock, earthlike		20

Source: Barton et al, 1973

Table 14: Evaluation table for joint roughness (Jr) ratings.

Joint surface	Discontinuous	Undulating	Planar	
Rough	4	3	1.5	
Smooth	3	2	1	
Slickensided	2	1.5	0.5	
No rockwall contact	1.5	1	1	

Source: Barton et al, 1973

Table 15: Evaluation table for joint alteration (Ja) ratings.

Gouge	Ja for joint separation (mm)						
Cougo	< 1.0	1.0 to 5.0	> 5.0				
Tightly healed, non-softening, impermeable fill	0.75	-	-				
Unaltered joint walls, surface stains	1	-	-				
Slightly altered, non-cohesive or crushed fill	2	4	6				
Non-softening slightly clayey, non-cohesive	3	6	10				
Non-softening clay fill non-cohesive, with or without crushed rock	3	6	20				
Softening or low friction clay, small quantities	4	8	13				
Softening clay fill with or without crushed rock	4	8	13				
Shattered or swelling clay gouge fill with or without crushed rock	5	10	18				

Source: Barton et al, 1973

Table 16: Evaluation table for joint water reduction (Jw) ratings.

Groundwater conditions	Pressure (kPa)	Jw
Dry excavation, minor inflow	< 100	1
Medium inflow, occasional outwash of joint fill	100 – 250	0.66
Large flow with considerable outflow	250 – 1000	0.33
Exceptionally high flow, decaying with time	> 1000	0.2 – 0.1
Exceptionally high flow without noticeable decay	> 1000	0.1 – 0.05

Source: Barton et al, 1973

Table 17: Evaluation table for stress reduction factor (SRF) ratings.

Description						
Multiple weakness zones with altered rock and very loose surrounding rock (any depth)						
Single weakness zone with weak infill, shallower than 50 m	5					
Multiple shear zones in competent rock and loose surrounding rock (any depth)						
Single shear zone in competent rock and loose surrounding rock (any depth)						
Single shear zone in competent rock, shallower than 50 m						
Single shear zone in competent rock, deeper than 50 m						
Loose open joints (any depth)						

Source: Barton et al, 1973

Taking into account the rock mass parameters and the ratings above, Q-values are presented for the different rock types in Table 18, and shown graphically with depth in Figure 18.

The Q values tend to be lower in the areas close to intrusions, the Merensky Reef, UG2 Reef, UG1 succession and MG succession. This is due to the lower RQD values, lower rock strength, the mode of fracturing and the stresses in these areas. Q values of the fresh rock are all greater than 10, and the rock mass is therefore classified as "Good Rock".

# Table 18: Q values for the rock types found in the Main and Ventilation Shaft.

Paramet	ers	ANORTH	IOSITE	CHROM	TITE	DOLER	ITE	IRUP		LAMPROF	PHYRE	NOR	TE	PEGMAT	OID	PYROX	ENITE	SAPR	OLITE
		Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating
RQD	Main Shaft	0.94	94	0.78	78	0.83	83	0.94	94	0.86	86	0.87	87	0.93	93	0.84	84	0	0
NGD	Vent Shaft	0.91	91	0.86	86	0.89	89	0.98	98			0.85	85	0.88	88	0.92	92	0	0
Jn	Main Shaft	Two	4	One	2	One	2	One	2	Three	9	Three	9	One	2	Two	4	Crushed, earthlike	20
011	Vent Shaft	Two	4	One	2	One	2	Two	4			Three	9	One	2	Two	4	Crushed, earthlike	20
Jr	Main Shaft	Undulating, rough	3	Discontinuou s, rough	1	Discontinuous , rough	1	Discontinuous, rough	1	Undulating, slickensided	1.5	Undulating, rough	3	Discontinuou s, rough	1	Undulating, rough	3	Planar, no rockwall contact	1
	Vent Shaft	Planar, rough	1.5	Planar, rough	1.5	Planar, rough	1.5	Discontinuous, rough	1			Undulating, rough	3	Discontinuou s, rough	1	Undulating, rough	3	Planar, no rockwall contact	1
	Main Shaft	d) Slightly altered, non- cohesive fill 1 to 5 mm	4	b) Unaltered, surface stain	1	d) Slightly altered, non- cohesive fill 1 to 5 mm	4	b) Unaltered, surface stain	1	d) Slightly altered, non- cohesive fill 1 to 5 mm	4	d) Slightly altered, non- cohesive fill 1 to 5 mm	4	b) Unaltered, surface stain	1	d) Slightly altered, non- cohesive fill 1 to 5 mm	4	t) Shattered or swelling clay +- crushed rock > 5 mm	18
Ja	Vent Shaft	b) Unaltered, surface stain	1	b) Unaltered, surface stain	1	b) Unaltered, surface stain	1	b) Unaltered, surface stain	1			d) Slightly altered, non- cohesive fill 1 to 5 mm	4	b) Unaltered, surface stain	1	d) Slightly altered, non- cohesive fill 1 to 5 mm	4	t) Shattered or swelling clay +- crushed rock > 5 mm	18
	Main Shaft	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Exceptionally high, decaying over time	0.1
Jw	Vent Shaft	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Dry, minor inflow	1	Exceptionally high, decaying over time	0.1
SRF	Main Shaft	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Low stress, near surface (UCS / sigma 1 > 200)	2.5	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Low stress, near surface (UCS / sigma 1 > 200)	2.5
	Vent Shaft	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1			Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Medium stress (UCS / sigma 1 = 200 to 10)	1	Low stress, near surface (UCS / sigma 1 > 200)	2.5
									Very		Very								Exceptionally
Q	Main Shaft	22	Good	31	Good	29	Good	44	Good	49	Good	10	Good	14	Good	14	Good	0	Poor
Q					Very		Very								Very				Exceptionally
	Vent Shaft	27	Good	66	Good	46	Good	25	Good			22	Good	44	Good	27	Good	0	Poor
	Main Shaft	22		28		32		65		37		11		15		13		0	
Q'	Vent Shaft	31		55		57		33				21		44		25		0	
	. one on an					, <b>,</b>				I								-	M

Source: Clark-Mostert 2007

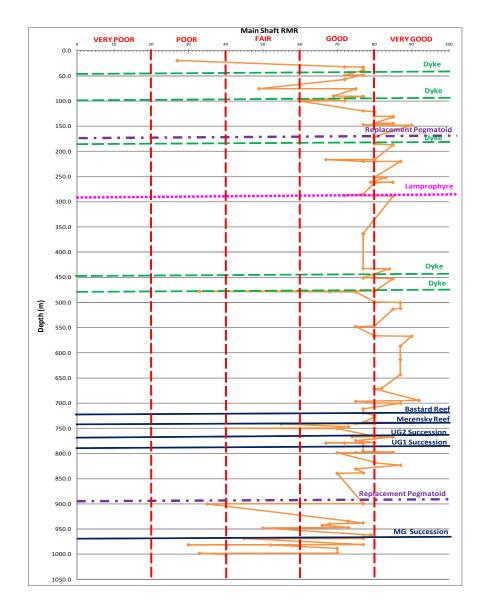
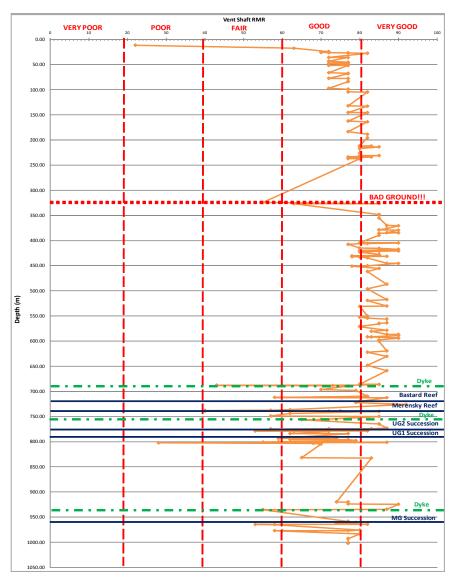


Figure 18: Line graph of the Main and Ventilation Shaft Q values in depth.



Source: Clark-Mostert, 2007

## 4.2.5 Laubscher's Mining Rock Mass Rating (MRMR), calculations and values

Laubscher's (1990) modified rock mass rating (MRMR) is based on Bieniawski's RMR, and is used to adjust in situ rock mass ratings (IRMR) for the mining environment (MRMR).

IRMR uses five parameters as shown in Table 19 and Equation 6. The MRMR is determined using 3 adjustments as shown in Table 22 and Equation 7.

Table 19: IRMR parameters and ratings.

Parameter	Abbreviation	Rating range
Intact Rock Strength (Table 18)	IRS	0 - 20
Rock Quality Designation*	RQD	0 - 15
Joint Spacing (Figure 19)	JS	0 - 25
Fracture Frequency**	FF	0 - 40
Joint Condition and Water (Table 21)	JCW	0 - 40

Source: Laubscher, 1990

\* RQD Rating = RQD\*15

\*\* FF = total no. of discontinuities in geotechnical unit/length of geotechnical unit (m), Rating = 25\*(0.121\*LN (spacing) + 0.705)

IRMR = IRS + RQD + JS + FF + JCW

(Equation 6)

Table 20: Ratings for Intact Rock Strength.

Intact Rock Strength (MPa)	Rating
>185	20
165 to 185	18
145 to 164	16
125 to 144	14
105 to 124	12
85 to 104	10
65 to 84	8
45 to 64	6
25 to 44	4
5 to 24	0
	Source: Laubscher, 199

Figure 19 allows the values of the input parameters to be adjusted for the spacing measured of joints within the drill core.

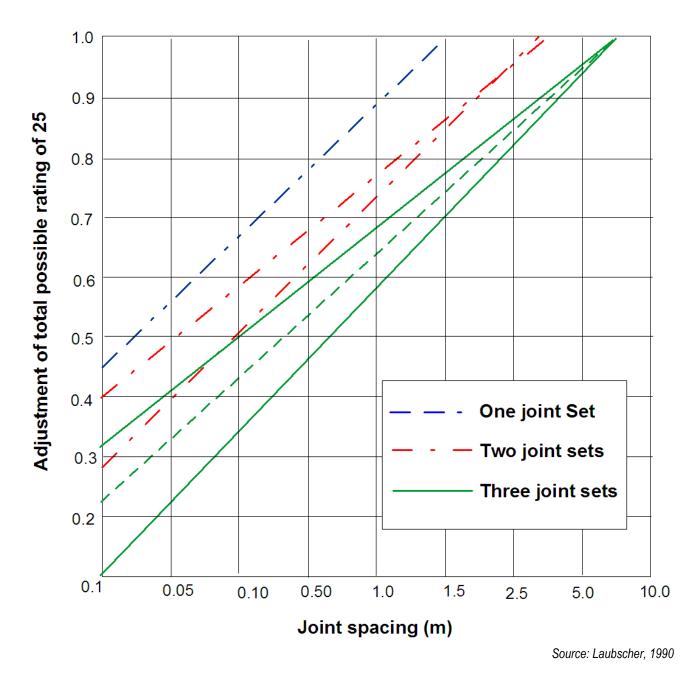


Figure 19: Ratings for joint spacing adjustment.

#### Table 21: Joint and Groundwater conditions for IRMR.

				۷	Vater Pressur	e	
Parameter		escription	Dry Conditions	Low	Moderate	High	
		Multi-directional	ctional 10 10 10		10	10	
A. Joint expression –	Wavy -	Uni-directional	9 to 9.5	9 to 9.5	9 to 8.5	8 to 7.5	
large scale irregularities		Curved	8.9 to 8.0	8.5 to 7.5	8 to 7	7 to 6	
		Straight	7.9 to 7	7.4 to 6.5	6	4	
B. Joint	Ň	/ery rough	10	10	9.5	9	
expression	Stri	ated or rough	9.9 to 8.5	9.9 to 8.5	8	7	
(small scale irregularities or		Smooth	8.4 to 6	8 to 5.5	6	5	
roughness)		Polished	5.9 to 5	5 to 4	3	2	
	Stro	nger than rock	10	10	10	10	
C. Joint water alteration zone	N	o alteration	10	10	10	10	
	Wea	aker than rock	7.5	7	6.5	6	
	No fill – s	urface staining only	10	10	10	10	
	Non softeni	ng Coarse sheared	9.5	9	7	5	
	and sheare material (ne	Medium sheared	9	8.5	6.5	4.5	
	clay or talc		8.5	8	6	3	
D. Joint filling	Soft sheare	Coarse sheared	7	6.5	4	2	
	material (e.		6.5	6	3.5	1.5	
	talc)	Fine sheared	6	5.5	3	1	
	Gouge < ar	nplitude of irregularity	40	30	10	0	
	Gouge > ar	nplitude of irregularity	20	10		5 aubscher 1990	

Source: Laubscher, 1990

The modified rock mass rating (MRMR) accounts for weathering, stress, joint orientation and blasting effects (Laubscher, 1990 and Laubscher and Jakubec, 2000).

Table 22: MRMR adjustments.

Parameter	Meaning	Rating Range
Aweath (Table 23)	Weathering	30 – 100 %
Ajo (Table 24)	Joint orientation	70 – 90 %
Ablast (Table 25)	Blasting	80 – 100 %

Source: Laubscher, 1990

(Equation 7)

## MRMR = IRMR\*Aweath\*Ajo\*Ablast\*

Table 23: Rate of weathering adjustment.

Weathering extent	6 months	1 year	2 years	3 years	> 4 years
Fresh	100	100	100	100	100
Slightly	88	90	92	94	96
Moderately	82	84	86	88	90
Highly	70	72	74	76	78
Completely	54	56	58	60	62

32

32

30

Residual soil

Source: Laubscher, 1990

36

34

Table 24: Joint orientation adjustment.

No. of joints defining block	Adjustment %							
No. of joints defining block	70	75	80	85	90			
	Numbe	er of face	es incline	d away	from vertical			
3	3	-	2	-	-			
4	4	3	-	2	-			
5	5	4	3	2	1			
6	6	5	4	3	2 or 1			

Source: Laubscher, 1990

Table 25: Blasting adjustment.

Excavation technique	Adjustment
Boring	1.00
Smooth wall blasting	0.97
Good conventional blasting	0.94
Poor conventional blasting	0.80
Source: L	aubscher, 1990

Table 26 is a summary of the IRMR and MRMR as determined for the Main and Ventilation Shafts. When looking at the MRMR values in Table 26 all the rock types can be classified as "Good Rock".

## 4.2.6 Summary and conclusions

Although there is a large number of rock types present at the planned shaft positions it is unrealistic to evaluate each separately. As such, the rock types were grouped using the intact strength and discontinuity characteristics. Saprolite ratings were calculated for all classification schemes for completeness, even though they only form the immediate weathered portion. This allows the sensible use of the information for rock engineering design. The rock types were grouped as anorthosite, chromitite, dolerite, IRUP, lamprophyre, norite, pegmatoid and pyroxenite. The rock mass characteristics for the groupings were determined per rock type per shaft area and per depth. The parameters calculated include RQD, Q, Q', and MRMR. All of these indicate the rock mass to be "Good Rock". Table 26 summarises the rock mass parameters as calculated for the Main and Ventilation Shafts.

The RQD for the rock types ranges between 78% for chromitite, to 98% for the IRUP. The average for the boreholes was in the 86% to 88% range. The average discontinuity spacing is 0.39m, with the pegmatoid having the lowest spacing value of 0.15m and the highest being 0.53m for anorthosite. Even though the pegmatoid has the lowest spacing value, the rock type's RQD is still high. The anorthosite as can be expected has longer lengths of intact core and therefore the greater discontinuity spacing.

The Q-system values of the unweathered rock were between 10 and 66, which are described as "Good" to "Very Good" rock. The overall rock mass ratings of both shafts are classified as "Good Rock". Q' values range between 11 and 65; however these ratings are applicable to near surface excavations and not deeper shafts.

The RMR values were calculated for all the rock types, and all have been classified as Class II rock which is "Good Rock". The values range between 70 and 80%, and the anorthosites in the main shaft had the highest rating of 84, ranking it as a Class I rock, which is "Very Good Rock".

The MRMR for all the rock types varies between approximately 53 for chromitite and 65 for anorthosite, with an average at roughly 61. The lower value for the chromitite, pyroxenite and pegmatoid is due these rock types having lower uniaxial compressive strengths.

All the rating calculations show that the rock types encountered in both the Main and Ventilation shafts can be classified as "Good Rock". The only problematic areas that can be expected are where the rockmass mechanical characteristics change at intrusive (see Figures 15 and 16, and Appendix A) and reef contacts (see Table 5). The differing response of various rocks can cause differential movement or weakening of pre-existing geological discontinuities at these positions.

The presence of IRUP's in both the Main and Ventilation Shaft positions are emphasised as their effect on the shaft sinking process should not be underestimated. IRUP's should be catered for appropriately and the following is again reiterated (Godden, 2000).

- IRUP's and their associated alteration haloes accelerate corrosion of exposed steelwork and installed steel support.
- IRUP affected areas should be shotcreted, as this will lower salt levels to more manageable concentrations.
- To prevent, or reduce, the corrosion of shaft steelwork due to galvanic effects, the shaft column should be kept dry, drainage systems should be monitored, and the shaft buntens should be isolated from the surrounding rock mass, so that there is no electrical connection.

# Table 26: Modified rock mass ratings (MRMR) values for the rock types in the Main and Ventilation shaft.

Pa	arameters		ANORTH	OSITE	CHRO	MITITE	DOLEF	RITE	IRU	>	LAMPROF	PHYRE	NOR	ITE	PEGMA	TOID	PYROXE	NITE	SAPRO	LITE
			Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating	Value	Rating
	2.5	Main Shaft	0.94	14.1	0.78	11.7	0.83	12.45	0.94	14.1	0.86	12.9	0.87	13.05	0.93	13.95	0.84	12.6	0	0
R	QD	Vent Shaft	0.91	13.7	0.86	12.9	0.89	13.35	0.98	14.7			0.85	12.75	0.88	13.2	0.88	13.2	0	0
UC	CS		165 to 185	18	65 to 84	8	165 to 185	18	105 to 124	12	45 to 64	6	165 to 185	18	85 to 104	10	105 to 124	12	5 to 24	4
1.		Main Shaft	0.53	15.70	0.30	13.98	0.36	14.53	0.35	14.45	0.34	14.36	0.37	14.62	0.32	14.18	0.41	14.93	3.79	21.66
JO	int spacing	Vent Shaft	0.36	14.53	0.25	13.43	0.33	14.27	0.38	14.70			0.41	14.93	0.15	11.89	0.36	14.53	5.82	22.95
		Main Shaft	Wavy multi- directional	10	multi- directiona	10	Wavy multi- directional	10	Wavy multi- directional	10	Wavy multi- directional	10	Wavy multi- directional	10	Wavy multi- directional	10	Wavy multi- directional	10	Straight	7
	Large scale joint expression	Vent Shaft	Wavy multi- directional	10	Wavy multi- directiona I	10	Wavy multi- directional	10	Wavy multi- directional	10			Wavy multi- directional	10	Wavy multi- directional	10	Wavy multi- directional	10	Straight	7
	Small scale	Main Shaft	Striated or rough	9	Striated or rough	9	Striated or rough	9	Very rough	10	Smooth	7	Striated or rough	9	Striated or rough	9	Striated or rough	9	Polished	6
	joint expression	Vent Shaft	Striated or rough	9	Striated or rough	9	Striated or rough	9	Very rough	10			Striated or rough	9	Striated or rough	9	Striated or rough	9	Polished	6
ions	Joint water	Main Shaft	No alteration	10	No alteration	10	No alteration	10	No alteration	10	No alteration	10	No alteration	10	No alteration	10	Weaker than rock	7.5	Weaker than rock	7.5
nt conditions	alteration zone	Vent Shaft	No alteration	10	No alteration	10	No alteration	10	No alteration	10			No alteration	10	No alteration	10	Weaker than rock	7.5	Weaker than rock	7.5
Joint	Joint fillina	Main Shaft	Non- softening and coarsely sheared	9.5	Non- softening and coarsely sheared	9.5	Non- softening and coarsely sheared	9.5	No fill - surface staining only	10	Non- softening and coarsely sheared	9.5	Non- softening and coarsely sheared	9.5	Non- softening and coarsely sheared	9.5	Non- softening and coarsely sheared	9.5	Gouge > amplitude of discontinuity	20
	Son it mining	Vent Shaft	No fill - surface staining only	10	No fill - surface staining only	10	No fill - surface staining only	10	No fill - surface staining only	10			Non- softening and coarsely sheared	9.5	No fill - surface staining only	10	Non- softening and sheared	9	Gouge > amplitude of discontinuity	20
	Groundwater	Main Shaft	Dry	39	Dry	39	Dry	39	Dry	40	Dry	37	Dry	39	Dry	39	Dry	36	High	21
	Groundwater	Vent Shaft	Dry	39	Dry	39	Dry	39	Dry	40			Dry	39	Dry	39	Dry	36	High	21
Int	tial MRMR	Main Shaft	87		71		81		79		72		83		77		76		46	
		Vent Shaft	84		73		82		80				83		74		76		44	
w	eathering adjustn	nent	a) Fresh	1	a) Fresh	1	a) Fresh	1	a) Fresh	1	a) Fresh	1	a) Fresh	1	a) Fresh	1	a) Fresh	1	l) Highly after six months	0.7
Jo	int orientation adj	ustment	3 joints, 2 faces not vertical	0.8	3 joints, 2 faces not vertical	0.8	3 joints, 2 faces not vertical	0.8	3 joints, 2 faces not vertical	0.8	3 joints, 2 faces not vertical	0.8	3 joints, 2 faces not vertical	0.8	3 joints, 2 faces not vertical	0.8	3 joints, 2 faces not vertical	0.8	3 joints, 3 faces not vertical	0.7
Bla	ast adjustment		Good conventional blasting	0.94	conventio nal blasting	0.94	Good conventional blasting	0.94	Good conventional blasting	0.94	Good conventional blasting	0.94	Good convention al blasting	0.94	Good convention al blasting	0.94	Good conventional blasting	0.94	Poor conventional blasting	0.8
Fi	nal MRMR	Main Shaft	65		53		60		58		54		62		58		57		18	
1. "		Vent Shaft	63		55		61		59				62		56		57		17	

Source: Clark-Mostert, 2007

## 4.3 GEOTECHNICAL CHARACTERISATION OF THE FAULT POSITION

Geotechnical logging was done on the diamond drill holes sunk at the positions indicated for the Wesizwe Main and Ventilation Shafts. The rock mass ratings indicated that these positions were favourable and that the rock mass of the shafts can be referred to as "Good Rock".

A seismic survey was conducted on the area. This survey provided subsurface images of the rock mass in the lease area. These images however indicated a near vertical fault, with a roughly 30m throw, positioned approximately 50m from the Main Shaft position. This position was previously interpreted as being 100m to the North from the Main shaft position, based on geological logging information available and was not considered a risk. The decreased distance of the fault from the the Main shaft position was now considered as a potential hazard as it could possibly intersect underground infrastructure and jepoardise ground stability. It was feared that this would affect the rock mass conditions in the shafts even though it was not intersected by the Main and Ventilation shaft boreholes (see Figure 20).

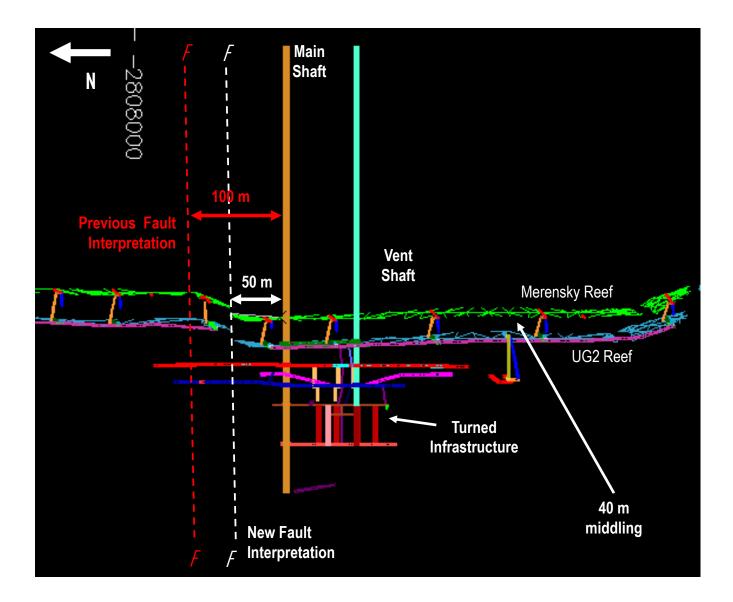


Figure 20: Section through the Main and Ven Shaft positions showing the old vs the new interpretation of the shaftpositions.

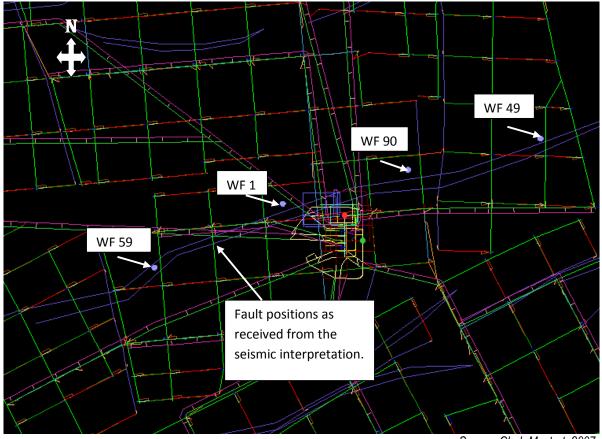
Geological boreholes are used to provide reference surfaces for the interpretation of the seismic images, and therefore all the geological borehole information that was already available was plotted together with the seismic information. With combining the information it became clear that the fault was not noted in the geological logs. It was suggested that the boreholes plotting closest to the interpreted fault position be re-examined to assess whether the intersection with the fault zone is visible in them, and if so that they be geotechnically logged in the fault area.

Four boreholes were identified that could possibly have intersected the fault; these holes were WF1, WF49, WF59 and WF90 (see Figure 2). With re-examination of the diamond drill core it was clear that a fault was indeed situated at the indicated position and these intersections were subsequently geotechnically logged in order to determine the rock mass classification and area of influence of this feature.

# 4.3.1 Seismic Survey information

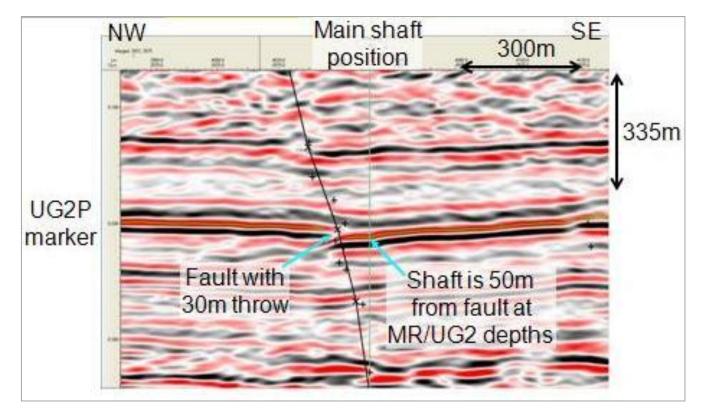
Figure 21 gives the projected fault position (as indicated from the seismic survey) relative to the Main and Ventilation shaft positions, and to the boreholes logged for additional information on the fault.

The near vertical fault is interpreted to be 50m away from the main shaft position, and is expected to have a throw of approximately 30m (Figure 22).



Source: Clark-Mostert, 2007

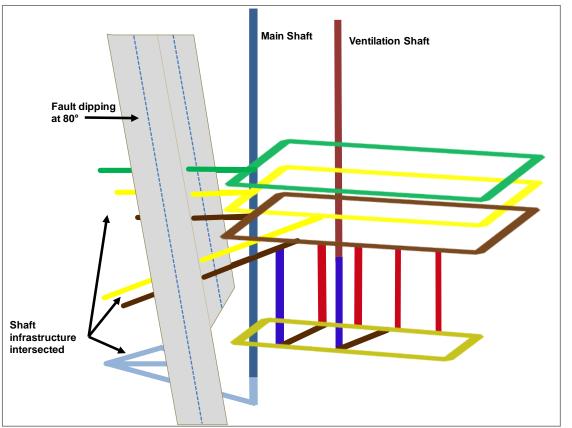
Figure 21: Main and Ventilation shaft infrastructure and logged boreholes relative to the fault trace as received from the seismic interpretation.



Source: Clark-Mostert, 2007

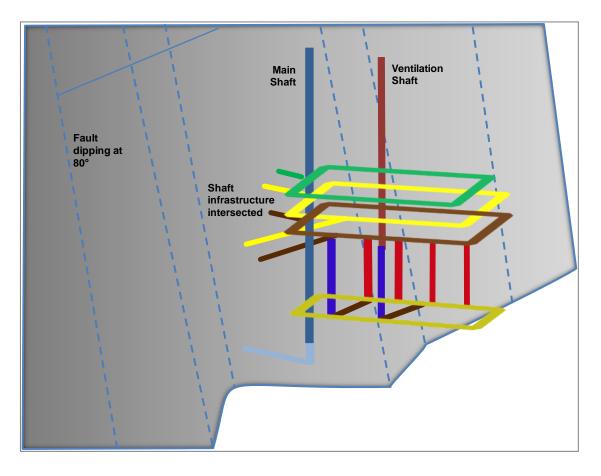
Figure 22: Predicted fault behaviour in depth according to the preliminary seismic survey results.

The Main Shaft borehole did not intersect the fault. Structures logged in other drill cores intersected the core at angles ranging between 70 to 90° as can be seen in Figure 26 and Figures 38 to 46 in Appendix F. Based on this and the interpretations made from the holes logged close to the fault intersection, the assumption is therefore made that the fault is dipping close to 80°, which is confirmed by the subsurface image given in Figure 22. Taking this scenario, the following sections (Figures 23 + 24) were drafted, indicating the shaft ramps being cut by the fault. The fault position closest to the main shaft position is estimated to be approximately 30m.



Source: Clark-Mostert, 2007

Figure 23: Fault as interpreted by current data.



## 4.3.2 Geotechnical characterisation

Processing of the data generated by geotechnical logging made it possible to examine the extent of the fault influence as intersected by the boreholes. The ratings are based on the characteristics of the intact rock and the discontinuities separating the fragments caused by faulting. The standard methods of rock mass characterisation were applied in trying to determine the extent of the predicted fault. The methods of calculating the various parameters can be referred to in Section 4.2.

The detailed rock mass ratings and photos of the intersections are attached in Appendix D, E and F.

Two related zones of weak rock mass were distinguished within the boreholes, and are correlated in the summary below.

Ratings of the rock mass affected by the fault in the various boreholes are given based on the depth of the intersections (Table 27). It should be noted that holes logged were not drilled to geotechnical standards (core less than 76mm in diameter) and have been exposed to the elements for a year or more, affecting rock mass ratings negatively.

The fault-affected area was noted to be associated with a highly destructive (associated with large amounts of jointing and movement as indicated by slickensides and serpentinite clay infilling) lamprophyre dyke accompanied by a dolerite stringer. The lamprophyre dyke disintegrates within months of exposure to water and oxygen, and will cause great support difficulties. At some places the boreholes intersected cavities filled with minerals such as talc and gypsum precipitated from mineral bearing solutions. This, together with the noted green discolouration indicates that this faulted area must be water bearing. From the areas where the core intersected the fault, the dip can be interpreted to be nearvertical to vertical, thus 70° or greater (Figure 26). In places the core investigated had an appearance of recemented shattered joints and the rock quality was not rated very high in these sections (Figure 25).



Figure 25: Shattered re-cemented core as was observed in WF90.



Figure 26: WF1 fault affected area.

## 4.3.3 Summary and conclusions

From the rock mass ratings and combining the two zones that were picked up, the affected area does not exceed a vertical influence of 58m, and has a minimum vertical influence of 25m as measured down hole. These distances need to be considered when interpreting the fault are intersections, as infrastructure might not fall within the direct line of intersection, but could still be influenced negatively in regard rockmass competence should it fall within this zone. The rock mass in these affected areas are rated overall as "poor rock" to "exceptionally poor". The rock quality designation (RQD) ratings for the overall affected area fall between 36 to 52 %.

From the logs it also appears that there is a close association between the faulted area and the intrusion of a very destructive lamprophyre dyke (associated with extensive shearing movements as can be seen by the associated alteration features) accompanied by a dolerite stringer. These structures might be the reason for the more enhanced radius of influence. Green discolouration and cavity formation was also noted, and the assumption was made that the zone might be accompanied by water. It should be emphasised that these deductions are made from only 4 boreholes and is only an indication of the type of conditions that can be expected.

No intersection between the reef horizons and the fault was logged within the identified boreholes and the distance between intersection and the reef horizons are reflected in Table 28.

		Predicted depth	Dept	h (m)	Dortion	RQD		Q	Q'		RMF	R	Intial MRMR	Final MRMR
		of Intersection			Portion Influenced (m)									
Bore	ehole	by Seismics (m)	From	То	innuenceu (in)		Value	Description		Value	Class	Description	Value	Value
	Overall	+/- 580	555.04	579.89	24.85	40%	1.27	Poor	1.92	32.8	IV	Poor Rock	61.3	37.9
WF01	Fault 1		555.04	567.00	11.96	2%	0.00	Exceptionally Poor	0.01	15	V	Very poor rock	52.7	29.5
	Fault 2		572.15	579.89	7.74	27%	0.07	Extremely Poor	0.10	20	V	Very poor rock	57.3	22.4
	Overall	+/- 620	642.15	686.90	44.75	52%	2.67	Poor	3.06	44	=	Fair rock	65.6	40.3
WF049	Fault 1		642.15	645.19	3.04	30%	0.07	Extremely Poor	0.11	35	IV	Poor rock	66.8	29.9
	Fault 2		670.28	686.90	16.62	22%	0.05	Extremely Poor	0.08	22	IV	Poor rock	56.8	22.3
	Overall	+/-790	706.16	763.76	57.60	46%	3.46	Poor	3.46	43	=	Fair Rock	64.8	43.0
WF059	Fault 1		706.16	709.36	3.20	27%	1.51	Poor	1.51	48	Ш	Fair rock	67.9	51.1
	Fault 2		751.22	763.76	12.54	20%	0.09	Extremely Poor	0.11	20	IV	Poor Rock	49.5	23.6
	Overall	+/- 630	629.14	686.87	57.73	36%	1.49	Poor	1.55	38	IV	Poor Rock	60.1	29.2
WF090	Fault 1		629.14	643.33	14.19	55%	0.30	Very Poor	0.46	44	Ш	Fair Rock	58.0	26.3
	Fault 2		659.98	686.87	26.89	12%	0.03	Extremely Poor	0.04	28	IV	Poor Rock	56.5	22.2

Table 27: Summary of rock mass ratings of interpreted area affected by the fault.

# Table 28: Reef horizons in relation to fault intersection in logged boreholes.

Intersection	WF01	WF049	WF059	WF090
Bastard Reef	709.29	664.06	760.95	IRUP
Merensky Reef	725.83	679.66	787.65	697.71
UG2	767.22	718.55	Hole aborted no UG2 intersection	736.86
UG1	774.93	736.73	Hole aborted no UG1 intersection	753.79
Fault from	555.04	642.15	706.16	629.00
to	579.89	686.9	763.76	686.87
Distance between Merensky Reef and Fault	170.79	37.51	81.49	68.71

The following facts about the fault intersection are known and should be considered for the final decision on the shaft placements:

- The updated subsurface seismic imaging has indicated that the 30m down-throw fault is approximately 50m to the North from the proposed shaft positions at Merensky and UG2 level, with a near-vertical (70 to 90°) dip and is therefore unlikely to intersect the shaft.
- This is not a "new" fault, missed by interpretation it has been part of the geological model, only its position and throw were not known. In fact, the seismic information indicates that the fault will have a positive impact as it terminates one of the dykes that occur near to the shaft.
- Detailed geotechnical logging of the shaft boreholes has shown that no significant fault zones are present within the proposed shafts.
- Other geological boreholes drilled through the fault were geotechnically logged and confirm the near-vertical (70 to 90°) dip of the feature. The position of the fault within these boreholes also indicates that the fault will not intersect the shafts.
- Although it is expected that there will be no impact on the shaft barrel itself, the ramps have been rotated through 90 degrees to ensure that they do not intersect the fault near to the shaft. The footwall drives will obviously pass through the anticipated fault position, but this can be negotiated following standard practices. Based on the available information and assumptions made, the fault near Wesizwe Main shaft does not intersect the Main Shaft (closest distance from shaft to fault is approximately 30m at the shaft bottom) or any other major infrastructure, shaft ramps and some footwall drives will be affected by the fault (Figures 23 & 24). The footwall drives will have to go through the fault, these drives can be supported adequately so that their operations can continue without a major problem (this is very common in South African mining practice).
- The presence of a lamprophyre dyke (with its associated alteration) within the fault position can be negotiated using standard support practices for weak ground, including shotcreting. This practice is in fact standard for long-term excavations such as the footwall drives.
- Many gold and platinum mines have significant faulting associated with severe shearing and throws exceeding 20m in depth at the shaft position (see Chapter 2 of this document for examples). These features have been successfully negotiated and managed during shaft-sinking and subsequent mining.

• Surface features (e.g. settlements, topography, and water intersection) have resulted in the shaft being positioned where it is. It will be difficult to re-site the shaft, considering these features.

# **5 RISK ANALYSIS**

The following chapter sets out the procedures that were followed in determining the risk of the current shaft position and that of a possible new proposed site.

The aim of the risk analysis was to outline the foreseeable risks associated with the positioning of the shafts and to provide a set of actions to be taken to prevent the identified threats from occurring and to reduce the impact of the risk should it eventuate.

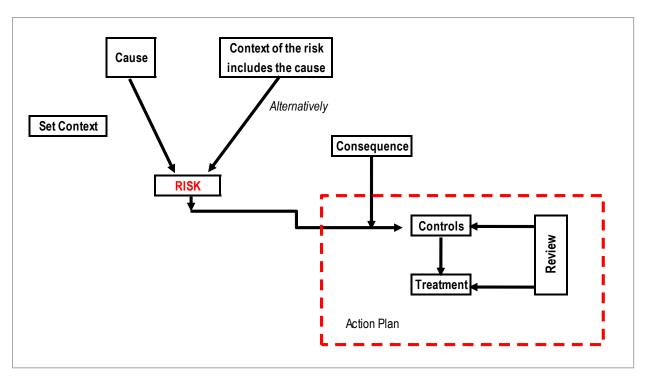
Participants in the risk assessment consisted of a geotechnical engineer, a geologist, a rock engineer, a mining engineer and a qualified risk facilitator. The participants were well briefed and all the information already mentioned in this document was made available to them. The following factors were highlighted beforehand:

- A platinum junior owns the Wesizwe Ledig Project and a limited amount of money was available for extended studies.
- Time was of the essence as orders were already placed for shaft sinking equipment and investors were already briefed as to the shaft sinking commencement date.
- The little town of Ledig was a large concern, as an 800m radius had to be kept between the shafts and the community. The community would have to be relocated at an enormous expense should a new position close to or inside town be established.
- All the mine planning, scheduling and geotechnical work was based on the current shaft positions, and would have to be repeated for a changed position, and this would delay the project by at least a year.
- Should the shaft be kept at the current position and the main shaft infrastructure be jeopardised due to the
  fault intersection, it could be a fatal blow to the project. In term of investors' confidence, the financial markets,
  employee safety and project success, it would far outweigh the additional costs and time spent to search for a
  more appropriate shaft position. It was therefore crucial that the elements posing a risk to this project be
  identified and addressed in the strictest of terms as the whole project success could be dependent on this

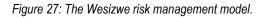
exercise. The success of this project will also be used as a confidence measure for the future Wesizwe Platinum Mines Projects.

### 5.1 RISK IDENTIFICATION AND QUANTIFICATION

The risk analysis was rated in a program called "Know Risk", which was set up in such as fashion as to apply the risk matrix, risk ratings and controls as are indicated within this chapter. It should be noted that the Risk Analysis was done using the Wesizwe Platinum Mines standards for risk analysis, and by using the "Know Risk" software an auditable procedure was ensured. A qualified risk manager assisted in the final interpretation and analysis of the risk quantification exercise. The Wesizwe risk management model is illustrated in Figure 27. This model formed the foundation for the assessment.



Source: Wesizwe Ledig Participants Guidelines, (Appendix H)



This model is programmed into "Know Risk" as having the following structure.

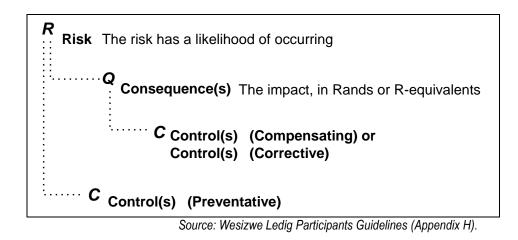


Figure 28: Wesizwe risk model structure as it occurs in the "Know Risk" program.

Some definitions of risk in a project environment have been described as "any element which is likely to adversely affect the ability of the project to achieve the defined objectives" (Basson, 2005). And more specifically technical risk was defined as: "... those elements or issues associated with the scope definition, research and development (R&D), design, construction, and operation that could affect the actual level of performance vs. that specified in the project mission need and performance requirements documents" (Kindinger and Darby, 2000).

For the purposes of this exercise risk was defined as any particular aspect of the shaft positioning which has the potential to cause harm, loss or danger during the lifecycle of the project and the operations.

The Wesizwe Ledig Project Participants Guideline (Appendix H) was followed for the whole process as is the requirement for all risk analysis conducted for the Wesizwe Ledig project. The process was started by identifying risks which could adversely affect the positioning of the shafts. This was followed by rating the likelihood (Table 29) of occurrence and possible degree of impact (Table 30) of each risk on the project and surrounding business. These ratings were then used to calculate the associated monetary value and were matched with the risk matrix. Figure 29 shows the calculation method used for calculating the monetary value of the risk.

Table 29: Scoring system for the likelihood of a risk occurring.

Value	Description	Ranking
Exceptionally Rare	Never known to have occurred or estimated to occur 1 in 100 years.	1
Rare	An event that has occurred in other similar service organizations around the world but also extremely low in probability, 1 in 75 years.	2
Unlikely	As per 2, with chance of occurrence 1 in 50 years.	3
Reasonably possible	Events that could infrequently occur in the whole of " <i>Company Name</i> ", 1 in 25 years.	4
Possible	Events that are known to have occurred; and could occur 1 in 15 years.	5
Likely	An event that is likely to have been experienced at this service organization, or is known to have occurred in the past 3 years.	6
Highly Likely	Events that could occur or is known to have occurred in the past 2 years.	7
Almost Certain	Events that definitely have occurred at this service organization, which will occur once each year.	8
Certain	This event will occur more than once each year.	9

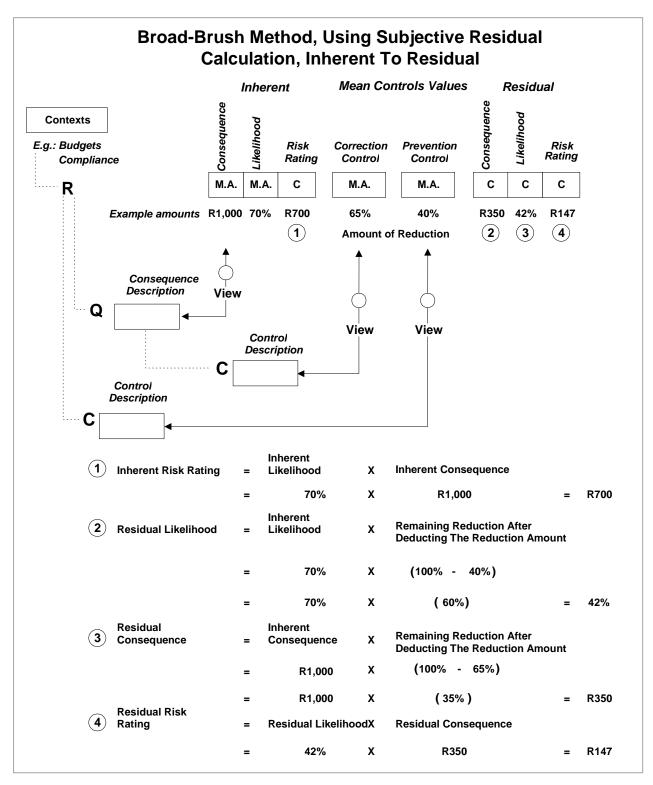
Source: Wesizwe Ledig Project Participants Guidelines (Appendix H)

Table 30: Scoring system for the degree of impact related to the occurrence of a risk.

Value	Description	Ranking
Negligible	The consequential cost or impact on reputation is hardly noticeable	1
Insignificant	The impact has a small material impact	2
Minor	The impact can be managed by the area of the business as part of normal operations	3
Modest	The impact will result in about 10% of profits being lost, or almost no media coverage or serious injuries / environmental damage.	4
Moderate	The impact will result in about 20% of profits being lost, or a small amount of media coverage, or levels of injuries / environmental damage that can be cured.	5
Serious	The impact will result in serious damage to objectives such as 30% profits lost, or some adverse media coverage, injuries that require hospitalization or a breach of the environment that attracts the regulators attention.	6
Major	The impact will compromise objectives such as 50% profits lost, with adverse media coverage over 1 day, injuries that require up to 6 months off work or a breach of the environment that attracts legal action from the regulator.	7
Severe	The impact will compromise objectives such as 75% profits lost, with adverse media coverage over 3 days, injuries that result in permanent disabilities or a breach of the environment that attracts significant cost to rectify.	8
Catastrophic	The impact threatens the viability of the business, for example where the losses compromise reserves the company has available, or significant adverse media coverage that results in losing customers, injuries that result in fatalities or a breach of the environment that can't be rectified.	9

Source: Wesizwe Ledig Project Participants Guidelines (Appendix H)

Figure 29 below illustrates the broad brush method which was followed to calculate the inherent and residual risk ratings. 'M.A.' indicates manual assessment and 'C' calculated values.



Source: Know Risk software program Help Files

Figure 29: Broad brush method applied in the Know Risk Software.

Table 31: Risk management matrix legend.

Level	Risk management matrix – legend
Very high risk	Requires the <i>prompt</i> attention of management. The Risk Committee would undertake detailed research, identify risk reduction options and prepare a detailed risk management plan.
High risk	Significant <i>inherent</i> risk requires the immediate attention of the relevant manager so that appropriate controls can be set in place. The Risk Committee would also need to monitor the implementation. Significant <i>residual</i> risk should be referred to stakeholders who are required to monitor that the associated controls are working. Risk Committee would undertake detailed research, identify additional risk reduction options and prepare a detailed risk management plan.
Tolerable	Responsibility would fall on the relevant manager and specific monitoring of response procedures would occur through the Risk Committee.
Low risk	Manage by routine procedures. The allocation of additional resources is unlikely to be required.
Very low risk	Would generally not require any attention.

Source: Wesizwe Ledig Project Participants Guidelines (Appendix H)

Table 32: Risk colour coding.

Priority Rating	Colour
Very low	Blue
Low	Green
Tolerable	Light Green
High	Orange
	5
Very High	Red

				Cons	equence				
	1. Exceptional	2. Rare	3. Unlikely	4. Reasonable	5. Possible	6. Likely	7. Highly Likely	8. Almost Certain	9. Certain
9. Catastrophic	High	High	High	High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High
8. Severe	High	High	High	High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High
7. Major	Tolerable	High	High	High	High	High	High	High	High
6. Serious	Tolerable	Tolerable	Tolerable	Tolerable	High	High	High	High	High
5. Moderate	Low	Low	Tolerable	Tolerable	Tolerable	High	High	High	High
4. Modest	Low	Low	Low	Low	Tolerable	Tolerable	Tolerable	Tolerable	Tolerable
3. Minor	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Tolerable	Tolerable	Tolerable
2. Insignificant	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
1. Negligible	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low	Low	Low

Source: Wesizwe Ledig Project Participants Guidelines (Appendix H)

Figure 30: Risk matrix derived for use in examining risk for the Wesizwe shaft positions.

Controls were then suggested and included for each identified risk and were applied to the inherent likelihood and consequence ratings. These controls were applied as illustrated in 2 and 3 in Figure 29 that resulted in residual likelihood and control ratings. The residual risk rating was then calculated as applied in 4 in Figure 29, using the residual likelihood and consequence ratings.

Table 33: The qualitative measure o	of the effectiveness of the controls to	o reduce the risk and / or mitigate the full consequence.

Level	Description	Reduction Value
Damaging	The control(s) in place actually increase the risk, not reduce it.	- 10 %
None	No controls are in place	+ 0%
Deficient	The controls that have been applied are not adequate for the job	+ 10 %
Marginal	The controls that have been applied go part of the way to reduce the risk or impact	+ 30 %
Qualified	The controls that have been applied go a reasonable way to reduce the risk or impact	+ 50%
Effective	The controls that have been applied are value for money to reduce the risk or impact	+ 70 %
Excessive	The controls that have been applied are more than necessary to reduce the risk or impact. There may be over control.	+ 90 %

Source: Wesizwe Ledig Project Participants Guidelines (Appendix H)

Once the residual risk ratings were allocated, a risk action plan to manage each risk was identified, and a risk owner tasked with the responsibility of monitoring and managing the risk.

# 5.2 RESULTS

Risk categories were identified for both the current and proposed shaft positions. The same risks were rated for both areas in order to make a direct comparison and to ascertain the comparable risks.

By using the Delphi method, inputs on the perceived risk were obtained from professionals with differing mining and geological backgrounds.

Table 33 and Table 34 give the inherent risk ratings for the identified risks for both proposed areas Table 34: Inherent exposure from highest to lowest for the current area given no controls.

Risk Description	I	nherent Likelihood		Inherent Consequence	Inherent Exposure (In Dollars)	Inherent Rating
More unknown geological structures	8	Almost Certain	8	Severe	\$42,222,222	Very High
Insufficient geotechnical classification of shaft areas	3	Unlikely	8	Severe	\$13,194,444	High
Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection	2	Rare	8	Severe	\$7,916,667	High
Quality of work already performed not adequate	2	Rare	8	Severe	\$7,916,6667	High
Insufficient time to complete the project	3	Unlikely	3	Minor	\$3,472,222	Low
Not enough professional time available	3	Unlikely	3	Minor	\$3,472,222	Low
Time delay of project in terms of capital payback period	3	Unlikely	3	Minor	\$3,472,222	Low
Redesign and scheduling with limited time period	2	Rare	4	Modest	\$2,916,667	Low
Encroaching community	8	Almost Certain	4	Modest	\$15,555,556	Tolerable
Quality of additional work to be conducted within a tighter time framework of lower standard		Almost Certain	3	Minor	\$11,111,111	Tolerable
Lack of investors interest	4	Reasonably Possible	6	Serious	\$10,694,444	Tolerable
Reduce interest in project by potential investors	4	Reasonably Possible	6	Serious	\$10,694,444	Tolerable
Inadequate support design for development navigation through known fault	3	Unlikely	6	Serious	\$7,638,889	Tolerable
Inadequate support design for development navigation through unknown structures	3	Unlikely	6	Serious	\$7,638,889	Tolerable
Inadequate design for unknown areas	2	Rare	6	Serious	\$4,583,333	Tolerable
Inadequate mine design	2	Rare	6	Serious	\$4,583,333	Tolerable
Relocation of locals	3	Unlikely	2	Insignificant	\$2,083,333	Very Low
Total					\$159,166,667	
Average	4	Reasonably Possible	5	Moderate	\$9,362,745	Tolerable
Min	2	Rare	2	Insignificant	\$2,083,333	Very Low
Max	8	Almost certain	8	Severe	\$42,222,222	Very High

Risk Description	I	nherent Likelihood		Inherent Consequence	Inherent Exposure (In Dollars)	Inherent Rating
Encroaching community	9	Certain	9	Catastrophic	\$49,845,679	Very High
Relocation of locals	9	Certain	9	Catastrophic	\$49,845,679	Very High
Insufficient geotechnical classification of shaft areas	8	Almost Certain	8	Severe	\$42,222,222	Very High
Not enough knowledge of geological structures	8	Almost Certain	8	Severe	\$42,222,222	Very High
More unknown Geological structures	8	Almost Certain	8	Severe	\$42,222,222	Very High
Inadequate support design for development navigation through un-known structures	6	Likely	8	Severe	\$29,027,778	Very High
Reduce interest in project by potential investors	6	Likely	8	Severe	\$29,027,778	Very High
Lack of investors interest	6	Likely	8	Severe	\$29,027,778	Very High
Inadequate mine design	8	Almost Certain	7	Major	\$28,888,889	High
Re-design and scheduling with limited time period	8	Almost Certain	6	Serious	\$24,444,444	High
Quality of additional work to be conducted within a tighter time framework of lower standard	8	Almost Certain	6	Serious	\$24,444,444	High
Insufficient time to complete the project	8	Almost Certain	6	Serious	\$24,444,444	High
Inadequate design for unknown areas	6	Likely	6	Serious	\$16,805,556	High
Time delay of project in terms of capital payback period	6	Likely	6	Serious	\$16,805,556	High
Not enough professional time available	6	Likely	6	Serious	\$16,805,556	High
Quality of work already performed not adequate	2	Rare	8	Severe	\$7,916,667	High
Inadequate support design for development navigation through known fault	2	Rare	6	Serious	\$4,583,333	Tolerable
Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection	2	Rare	2	Insignificant	\$1,250,000	Very Low
Total		•		•	\$479,830,247	
Average	6	Likely	7	Major	\$26,657,236	High
Min	2	Rare	2	Insignificant	\$1,250,000	Very Low
Мах	9	Certain	9	Catastrophic	\$49,845,679	Very High

Table 35: Inherent exposure from highest to lowest for the new area given no controls.

In all instances, the new area rated higher except for the shaft infrastructure design, which is regarded as a high-risk category due to the vicinity of the identified fault. The community scored a very high priority rating for the new area.

The overall rating for the current area scored as Tolerable Risk at an estimated US\$159M. The new area rated as High risk and had a considerably larger cost association of US\$480M.

The next step is to identify where to apply preventative and corrective control actions in order to mitigate or relieve the identified risks. This resulted in residual risk ratings, which are given in Tables 36 and 37.

The applied controls lowered the risk ratings for both areas (residual risk rating), with the current area being reduced to a low risk rating with a financial consideration of US\$63M, and the new area to a Tolerable risk rating of US\$186M.

This was however, a good indication that the current area would still prove the least risky option and therefore the better option. It should be mentioned that the risk here is driven more by economic factors than social or health factors and will therefore relate to less risky in terms of the most financially viable approach and the most suitable timing for the products entering the commodity markets.

Table 38 and 39 gives the risk action plans devised for both areas.

The purpose of having such a plan is to assist management in monitoring and reviewing the status of the controls and ensuring its effectiveness. The control description is normally as per the team suggestion and can be elaborated upon by the responsible person once the action plan is put in place. The control type states the suggested management approach of the threat identified. In some instances preventative control is either not possible or is considered unpractical. Control status that are "New", "To review" and "To Plan" should be given priority in terms of managing the risks as these measures therefore either still need to be planned for, or the current measures has proven to be less effective and needs to be reviewed, or new action plans need to be put in place.

It is important to note that for such a plan to be effective it requires that the risk register be updated if there are any changes to the risk and that the cost of controls be reviewed regularly as this may influence capital requirements.

Risk Description	Residual Exposure ( In Dollars)	Prevention Control	Correction Control		Residual Likelihood		Residual Consequence	Residual Rating
More unknown Geological structures	\$14,777,778	Marginal (30%)	Qualified (50%)	6	Likely	5	Moderate	High
Encroaching community	\$10,888,889	Marginal (30%)	None (0%)	6	Likely	4	Modest	Tolerable
Lack of investors interest	\$5,347,222	Qualified (50%)	None (0%)	2	Rare	6	Serious	Tolerable
Insufficient geotechnical classification of shaft areas	\$4,618,056	Marginal (30%)	Qualified (50%)	2	Rare	5	Moderate	Low
Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection	\$3,958,333	Qualified (50%)	None (0%)	1	Exceptionally Rare	8	Severe	High
Quality of additional work to be conducted within a tighter time framework of lower standard	\$2,777,778	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	5	Possible	2	Insignificant	Very Low
Not enough knowledge of geological structures	\$2,770,833	Effective (70%)	Qualified (50%)	2	Rare	5	Moderate	Low
Reduce interest in project by potential investors	\$2,673,611	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	2	Rare	3	Minor	Low
Time delay of project in terms of capital payback period	\$2,430,556	Marginal (30%)	None (0%)	2	Rare	3	Minor	Low
Not enough professional time available	\$2,430,556	Marginal (30%)	None (0%)	2	Rare	3	Minor	Low
Quality of work already performed not adequate	\$2,375,000	Effective (70%)	None (0%)	1	Exceptionally Rare	8	Severe	High
Inadequate support design for development navigation through known fault	\$1,909,722	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	2	Rare	3	Minor	Low
Inadequate support design for development navigation through un-known structures	\$1,909,722	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	2	Rare	3	Minor	Low
Inadequate mine design	\$1,145,833	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	1	Exceptionally Rare	3	Minor	Low
Inadequate design for unknown areas	\$1,145,833	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	1	Exceptionally Rare	3	Minor	Low
Relocation of locals	\$1,041,667	Qualified (50%)	None (0%)	2	Rare	2	Insignificant	Very Low
Insufficient time to complete the project	\$729,167	Effective (70%)	Marginal (30%)	1	Exceptionally Rare	2	Insignificant	Very Low
Re-design and scheduling with limited time period	\$437,500	Effective (70%)	Qualified (50%)	1	Exceptionally Rare	2	Insignificant	Very Low
Total	\$63,368,056							
Average	\$3,520,448	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	2	Rare	4	Modest	Low
Min	\$437,500	Marginal (30%)	None (0%)	1	Exceptionally Rare	2	Insignificant	Very Low
Мах	\$14,777,7778	Effective (70%)	Qualified (50%)	6	Likely	8	Severe	Very High

Table 37: Residual exposure from highest to lowest for the new area given effectiveness of controls.

Risk Description	Residual Exposure	Prevention Control	Correction Control		Residual Likelihood		Residual Consequence	Residual Rating
Encroaching community	\$34,891,975	Marginal (30%)	None (0%)	6	Likely	9	Catastrophic	Very High
Relocation of locals	\$24,922,839	Qualified (50%)	None (0%)	5	Possible	9	Catastrophic	Very High
More unknown Geological structures	\$19,000,000	Deficient (10%)	Qualified (50%)	7	Highly Likely	5	Moderate	High
Insufficient geotechnical classification of shaft areas	\$14,777,778	Marginal (30%)	Qualified (50%)	6	Likely	5	Moderate	High
Lack of investors interest	\$14,513,889	Qualified (50%)	None (0%)	3	Unlikely	8	Severe	High
Time delay of project in terms of capital payback period	\$11,763,889	Marginal (30%)	None (0%)	4	Reasonably Possible	6	Serious	Tolerable
Not enough professional time available	\$11,763,889	Marginal (30%)	None (0%)	4	Reasonably Possible	6	Serious	Tolerable
Inadequate mine design	\$10,111,111	Marginal (30%)	Qualified (50%)	6	Likely	4	Modest	Tolerable
Inadequate support design for development navigation through un-known structures	\$7,256,944	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	3	Unlikely	5	Moderate	Tolerable
Reduce interest in project by potential investors	\$7,256,944	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	3	Unlikely	5	Moderate	Tolerable
Not enough knowledge of geological structures	\$6,333,333	Effective (70%)	Qualified (50%)	3	Unlikely	5	Moderate	Tolerable
Quality of additional work to be conducted within a tighter time framework of lower standard	\$6,111,111	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	5	Possible	3	Minor	Low
Insufficient time to complete the project	\$5,133,333	Effective (70%)	Marginal (30%)	3	Unlikely	4	Modest	Low
Inadequate design for unknown areas	\$4,201,389	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	3	Unlikely	3	Minor	Low
Re-design and scheduling with limited time period	\$3,666,667	Effective (70%)	Qualified (50%)	3	Unlikely	3	Minor	Low
Quality of work already performed not adequate	\$2,375,000	Effective (70%)	None (0%)	1	Exceptionally Rare	8	Severe	High
Inadequate support design for development navigation through known fault	\$1,145,833	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	1	Exceptionally Rare	3	Minor	Low
Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection	\$625,000	Qualified (50%)	None (0%)	1	Exceptionally Rare	2	Insignificant	Very Low
Total	\$185,850,926							
Average	\$10,325,051	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	4	Reasonably Possible	5	Moderate	Tolerable
Min	\$625,000	Deficient (10%)	None (0%)	1	Exceptionally Rare	2	Insignificant	Very Low
Мах	\$34,891,975	Effective (70%)	Qualified (50%)	7	Highly Likely	9	Catastrophic	Very High

## Table 38: Wesizwe Shaft Positioning - current area risk control action plan.

			Profile Risk							Profile Consequence (Impact)		Profile	e Control	
rofile Name	Risk Description	Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence	Inherent Rating	Prevention Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/ Impact	Control Description	Туре	Responsible	Status
	Time delay of										No control Use more	Corrective Preventive	N/A Mine Manager	N/A To Plan
Time	project in terms of	3 Unlikely	3 Minor	Low	Marginal	None	2 Rare	3 Minor	Low	Financial impact	consultants Expediting of	Preventive	Project Manager	To Plan
	capital payback period	S S. IIIKOIY			(30%)	(0%)		5		. manorar impaot	project Increase production at start -up	Corrective	Mine Manager	To Plan
	Risk	Inherent	Inherent	Inherent	Prevention	Correction		Residual Consequence	Residual	Consequence/Imp		Туре	Responsible	Status
	Description Lack of	Likelihood 4 Reasonably	Consequence	Rating	Control Qualified	Control None	Likelihood		Rating	act Decrease in money availability	Description			
	investors interest Reduce	Possible	6 Serious	Tolerable	(50%)	(0%)	2 Rare	6 Serious	Tolerable	from investors for additional work	No control	Corrective		
Investment	interest in project bypotential investors	4 Reasonably Possible	6 Serious	Tolerable	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	2 Rare	3 Minor	Low	Financial impact	Communication strategy	Preventive	Project Manager	New
											Communication strategy	Corrective	Project Manager	New
											Investor relations strategy	Preventive	Public relations	To Pla
	Risk Description	Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence	Inherent Rating	Prevention Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/Imp act	Control Description	Туре	Responsible	Status
	Quality of work already	2 Doro			Effective	None	1 Exceptionally		-			Corrective		
	performed not adequate Quality of	2 Rare	8 Severe	High	(70%)	(0%)	Rare	8 Severe	High	Financial impact	No control	Corrective		
	additional work to be													
Quality	conducted within a tighter time framework of	8 Almost Certain	3 Minor	Tolerable	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	5 Possible	2 Insignificant	Very Low	Safety impact	Stricter control of work outcomes	Preventive	Technical manager	Existin
	lower standard										Third party	Proventi		To 01
											consultants SHE Plan	Preventive Corrective	HR SHE project manager	To Plar To Revi
	Bioli	labe	Inherer (	linh (	Dro: -: /	0e== "	Desident	Desiden 1	Desid	Concern "		Soneouve	Project manager	10 KeV
	Risk Description More	Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence	Inherent Rating	Prevention Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/Imp act	Control Description	Туре	Responsible	Status
	unknown Geological structures Not enough	8 Almost Certain	8 Severe	Very High	Marginal (30%)	Qualified (50%)	6 Likely	5 Moderate	High	Safety impact	No control	Corrective		
Geological Structures		4 Reasonably Possib	8 Severe	High	Effective (70%)	Qualified (50%)	2 Rare	5 Moderate	Low	Financial impact	Employing more competent technical staff	Preventive	Mineral resources manager	Existir
										Time impact	More detailed geotechnical studies	Preventive	Engineering geologist	
											More resources SHE Plan	Corrective Corrective	HR SHE project manager	To Pla To Rev
Profile Name	Risk	Inherent	Inherent	Inherent	Prevention	Correction		Residual	Residual	Consequence/Imp	SHE Plan Control	Corrective	SHE project manager	To Rev
Profile Name	Description Inadequate	Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence		Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/Imp act	SHE Plan			
Profile Name Shaft Infrastructure	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection									act	SHE Plan Control	Corrective	SHE project manager	To Rev
Shaft	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault	Likelihood	Consequence	Rating	Control Qualified	Control None	Likelihood 1 Exceptionally	Consequence	Rating	act	SHE Plan Control Description	Corrective Type	SHE project manager	To Rev Status
Shaft nfrastructure	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent	Rating High Tolerable	Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction	Likelihood 1 Exceptionally Rare 1 Exceptionally Rare Residual	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual	Rating High Low Residual	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control	Corrective Type Corrective	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief	To Rev Status Existir
Shaft Infrastructure Profile Name Support	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious	Rating High Tolerable	Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified	Likelihood 1 Exceptionally Rare 1 Exceptionally Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor	Rating High Low	act Financial impact Safety impact	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures	Corrective Type Corrective Preventive	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer	To Rev Status Existir
Shaft Infrastructure Profile Name	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support design for	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating	Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control	Likelihood 1 Exceptionally Rare 1 Exceptionally Rare Residual Likelihood	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence	Rating High Low Residual Rating	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description	Corrective Type Corrective Preventive Type	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer	To Rev
Shaft Infrastructure Profile Name Support	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate suppot design for development navigation through known fault Inadequate suppot	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating	Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%)	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%)	Likelihood 1 Exceptionally Rare 1 Exceptionally Rare Residual Likelihood	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence	Rating High Low Residual Rating	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control	Corrective Type Corrective Preventive Type	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Responsible	To Rev Status Existir
Shaft nfrastructure Profile Name Support	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate suppot design for development navigation through known fault Inadequate suppot design for development navigation through un- known	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating	Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified	Likelihood 1 Exceptionally Rare 1 Exceptionally Rare Residual Likelihood	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence	Rating High Low Residual Rating	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description	Corrective Type Corrective Preventive Type	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer	To Rev Status Existir Status
Shaft nfrastructure Profile Name	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support design for development navigation through known fault Inadequate support design for development navigation through un-	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable	Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Qualified	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%)	Likelihood 1 Exceptionally Rare 1 Exceptionally Rare Residual Likelihood 2 Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor	Rating High Low Residual Rating Low	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Time impact	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Design policies and procedures More resources	Corrective Type Corrective Type Corrective Preventive Preventive Corrective	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief chief planner & Chief HR	To Rev Status Existir Status Existir
Shaft nfrastructure Profile Name	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate suppot design for development navigation through known fault Inadequate suppot design for development navigation through un- known	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable	Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Qualified	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%)	Likelihood 1 Exceptionally Rare 1 Exceptionally Rare Residual Likelihood 2 Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor	Rating High Low Residual Rating Low	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Time impact Safety impact	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Design policies and procedures	Corrective Type Corrective Preventive Corrective Preventive	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief planner & Chief chief planner & Chief planner	To Rev Status Existir Status Existir
Shaft nfrastructure Profile Name	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate suppot design for development navigation through known fault Inadequate suppot design for development navigation through un- known	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable	Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Qualified	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%)	Likelihood 1 Exceptionally Rare 1 Exceptionally Rare Residual Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Residual Likelihood	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor	Rating High Low Residual Rating Low	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Time impact Safety impact	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Design policies and procedures SHE Plan	Corrective Type Corrective Type Corrective Preventive Preventive Corrective	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief Chief planner & Chief HR SHE project manager Responsible	To Rev Status Existir Status Existir
Shaft Infrastructure	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support development navigation through known fault Inadequate support development navigation through un- known structures Risk Description Inadequate mine design	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely 3 Unlikely Inherent	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 6 Serious Inherent	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Tolerable	Control Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%)	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%)	Likelihood 1 Exceptionally Rare 1 Exceptionally Rare Residual Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Residual	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 3 Minor Residual	Rating High Low Residual Rating Low Low	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Time impact Safety impact Financial impact Consequence/Imp	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Control	Corrective Type Corrective Preventive Corrective Preventive Corrective Corrective	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief rock engineer HR SHE project manager	To Rev Status Existir Status Existir To Pla To Rev
Shaft nfrastructure Profile Name	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support design for development navigation through known fault Inadequate support design for development navigation through un- known structures Risk Description Inadequate mine design Re-design and scheduling with limited	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely 3 Unlikely Inherent Likelihood	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 6 Serious Inherent Consequence	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Inherent Rating	Control Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%)	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Coursection Control Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified	Likelihood          1 Exceptionally         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         2 Rare         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 3 Minor Residual Consequence	Rating High Low Residual Rating Low Low	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Safety impact Financial impact Consequence/Imp act	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Description No control Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description D	Corrective Type Corrective Type Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Type Type Type	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief	To Re Status Existii Status To Pla To Re Status
Shaft Infrastructure	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support development navigation through known fault Inadequate support development navigation through un- known structures Risk Description Inadequate mine design Re-design and scheduling	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely 3 Unlikely Inherent Likelihood 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 2 Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable	Control Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Effective	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Qualified	Likelihood 1 Exceptionally Rare 1 Exceptionally Rare Residual Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Residual Likelihood 1 Exceptionally Rare 1 Exceptionally Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor	Rating High Low Residual Rating Low Low	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Time impact Safety impact Financial impact Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Safety impact	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Design policies and procedures Additional third party consultants More resources	Corrective Type Corrective Type Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Type Preventive Corrective Preventive Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief rock engineer HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Planner HR	To Rev Status Existir Status Existir To Pla Existir New To Pla
Shaft Infrastructure	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support design for development navigation through known fault Inadequate support design for development navigation through un- known fault Inadequate support design for development navigation through un- known structures Risk Description Inadequate mine design Re-design and scheduling with limited	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely 3 Unlikely 3 Unlikely 2 Rare 2 Rare 2 Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 4 Modest	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Iolerable Low	Control Qualified (50%)  Prevention Control Qualified (50%)  Qualified (50%)  Prevention Control Qualified (50%)  Effective (70%)	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Qualif	Likelihood          1 Exceptionally         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         2 Rare         2 Rare         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Rare         1 Exceptionally         Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 2 Insignificant	Rating High Low Residual Rating Low Low Very Low	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Time impact Safety impact Financial impact Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Safety impact Time impact	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Design policies and procedures Additional third party consultants More resources SHE Plan	Corrective Type Corrective Preventive Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Type Preventive Type Preventive Preventive	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief rock engineer HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Planner	To Rev Status Existir Status Existir To Pla Existir New To Pla
Shaft Infrastructure	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support development navigation through known fault Inadequate support development navigation through known fault Inadequate support development navigation through un- known fault Inadequate support development navigation through un- known structures	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely 3 Unlikely Inherent Likelihood 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 2 Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable	Control Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Effective	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Qualified	Likelihood          1 Exceptionally         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         2 Rare         2 Rare         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Rare         1 Exceptionally         Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor	Rating High Low Residual Rating Low Low	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Time impact Safety impact Financial impact Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Safety impact	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Design policies and procedures Additional third party consultants More resources SHE Plan	Corrective Type Corrective Type Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Type Preventive Corrective Preventive Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief rock engineer HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Planner HR	To Rev Status Existir Status Existir To Pla Existir New To Pla
Shaft Infrastructure	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support development navigation through known fault Inadequate support development navigation through known fault Inadequate support development navigation through un- known structures Risk Description Inadequate mine design Re-design and scheduling with limited time period	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely 3 Unlikely Inherent Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 4 Modest Inherent	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Low Inherent	Control Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Effective (70%) Prevention	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%)	Likelihood          1 Exceptionally         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         2 Rare         2 Rare         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Rare         1 Exceptionally         Rare         Residual         Residual	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 2 Insignificant Residual Residual	Rating High Low Residual Rating Low Low Residual Rating Low Very Low Residual	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Time impact Safety impact Financial impact Consequence/Imp act Safety impact Time impact Time impact Consequence/Imp	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Design policies and procedures Additional third party consultants More resources SHE Plan Control Design policies and procedures Additional third party consultants More resources SHE Plan Control	Corrective Type Corrective Preventive Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Type Preventive Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief Chief planner & Chief Responsible Chief planner & Chief HR SHE project manager Planner HR SHE project manager	To Re Status Existii Status Existii To Plź To Re Status Existii New To Plź Status
Shaft Infrastructure Profile Name Support lesign Mine design Geotechnical	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support design for development navigation through known fault Inadequate support design for development navigation through known fault Inadequate support design for development navigation through un- known structures Risk Description Inadequate mine design Re-design and scheduling with limited time period	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely 3 Unlikely Inherent Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 4 Modest Inherent Consequence	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Iolerable Low Inherent Rating Inherent Rating	Control Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Effective (70%) Prevention Control Marginal	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Qualified	Likelihood          1 Exceptionally         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         2 Rare         2 Rare         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Rare         1 Exceptionally         Rare         Residual         Likelihood	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 3 Minor 3 Minor 2 Insignificant Residual Consequence	Residual Rating Low Residual Rating Low Low Very Low	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Safety impact Financial impact Financial impact Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Design policies and procedures More resources SHE Plan Control Design policies and procedures Additional third party consultants More resources SHE Plan Control Design policies and procedures Additional third party consultants More resources SHE Plan Control Description Geotechnical	Corrective Type Corrective Type Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Type Preventive Corrective Preventive Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief rock engineer HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Planner HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief rock engineer & Chief Chief planner	To Rev Status Existir To Pla To Rev Status Existir New To Pla To Rev Status Existir
Shaft Infrastructure	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support development navigation through known fault Inadequate support development navigation through known fault Inadequate support development navigation through known fault Inadequate support development navigation through un- known structures Risk Description Inadequate mine design Re-design and scheduling with limited time period	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely 3 Unlikely Inherent Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely	Consequence 8 Severe 8 Severe 6 Serious 6 Serious 6 Serious 6 Serious 1 Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 1 Inherent Consequence 8 Severe 1 Inherent Consequence 8 Severe 1 Inherent	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Low Inherent Rating High Inherent	Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Qualified (50%) Effective (70%) Prevention Control Marginal (30%) Prevention	Correction Correction Correction Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Correction Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%)	Likelihood          1 Exceptionally         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         2 Rare         2 Rare         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Rare         1 Exceptionally         Rare         2 Rare         Residual         Likelihood         2 Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 3 Minor 3 Minor 2 Insignificant Residual Consequence 5 Moderate Residual Residual	Rating High Low Residual Rating Low Low Very Low Very Low Residual Rating Low Very Low Residual Rating Low Residual	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Safety impact Financial impact Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Financial impact Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Safety impact Consequence/Imp	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Description Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Description Description Description Control Description Control Description Geotechnical QAQC SHE Plan Control CONTOI C	Corrective Type Corrective Type Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Preventive Preventive Corrective Corrective Type Preventive Type Type Preventive Corrective Correcti	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief rock engineer HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Planner HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief rock engineer & Chief Chief planner	To Rev Status Existir To Pla To Rev Status Existir New To Pla To Rev Status Existir
Shaft Infrastructure Profile Name Support lesign Mine design Geotechnical	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support design for development navigation through known fault Inadequate support design for development navigation through un- known fault Inadequate support design for development navigation through un- known structures Risk Description Inadequate mine design Re-design and scheduling with limited time period	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely 3 Unlikely Inherent Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely	Consequence 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious  Inherent Consequence 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious 4 Modest Inherent Consequence 8 Severe 8 Severe	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Low Inherent Rating High	Control Qualified (50%)  Prevention Control Qualified (50%)  Qualified (50%)  Qualified (50%)  Prevention Control Qualified (50%)  Effective (70%)  Prevention Control Marginal (30%)	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Qualif	Likelihood          1 Exceptionally         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         2 Rare         2 Rare         I Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Rare         1 Exceptionally         Rare         1 Exceptionally         Rare         2 Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 3 Minor 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 2 Insignificant Residual Consequence 5 Moderate	Rating         High         Low         Residual Rating         Low         Low         Very Low         Residual Rating         Low         Residual Rating         Low	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Safety impact Financial impact Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Safety impact Time impact Consequence/Imp act Safety impact Financial impact Safety impact	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Description Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Control Description Control Description Control Description Control Description Control Description Geotechnical QAQC SHE Plan	Corrective Type Corrective Type Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Preventive Preventive Preventive Corrective C	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief Chief planner & Chief rock engineer HR SHE project manager Planner HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief planner SHE project manager Responsible Chief pock engineer & Chief geologist SHE project manager	To Rev Status Existin To Pla To Pla To Rev Status Existin New To Pla To Rev Status
Shaft Infrastructure Profile Name Bupport lesign Mine design Geotechnical ratings	Description Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection Inadequate design for unknown areas Risk Description Inadequate support design for development navigation through ur- known fault Inadequate support design for development navigation through ur- known fault Inadequate support design for development navigation through ur- known structures Risk Description Inadequate mine design Re-design and scheduling with limited time period Risk Description Insufficient geotechnical classification of shaft areas	Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely 3 Unlikely 1 Inherent Likelihood 2 Rare 2 Rare 2 Rare Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely Inherent Likelihood 3 Unlikely	Consequence 8 Severe 8 Severe 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 6 Serious Inherent Consequence 8 Severe Inherent Consequence 8 Severe	Rating High Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Inherent Rating Tolerable Low Inherent Rating High Inherent Rating Tolerable	Control Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Qualified (50%) Prevention Control Qualified (50%) Effective (70%) Prevention Control Marginal (30%) Prevention Marginal	Control None (0%) Qualified (50%) Correction Control Qualified (50%) Correction Correction Control Qualified (50%) Correction Corre	Likelihood          1 Exceptionally         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         2 Rare         2 Rare         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Residual         Likelihood         1 Exceptionally         Rare         1 Exceptionally         Rare         2 Rare         Residual         Likelihood         2 Rare	Consequence 8 Severe 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 3 Minor 3 Minor Residual Consequence 3 Minor 2 Insignificant Residual Consequence 5 Moderate Residual Consequence	Rating         High         Low         Residual         Rating         Low         Low         Very Low         Very Low         Residual         Rating         Low         Low         Residual         Rating         Low         Very Low         Residual         Rating         Low	act Financial impact Safety impact Consequence/Imp act Safety impact Financial impact Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Financial impact Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp act Consequence/Imp	SHE Plan Control Description No control Design policies and procedures Control Description No control Description Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Design policies and procedures SHE Plan Control Description Control Description Geotechnical QAQC SHE Plan Control Description Control C	Corrective Type Corrective Type Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Type Preventive Corrective Type Freventive Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective Corrective	SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief rock engineer Chief planner & Chief Chief planner & Chief rock engineer HR SHE project manager Planner HR SHE project manager Responsible Chief planner & Chief planner SHE project manager Responsible Chief pock engineer & Chief geologist SHE project manager	To Re Status Existii To Ple To Re Status Existii New To Ple To Re Status Existii

Table 39: Wesizwe Shaft Positioning – proposed new area risk control action plan.

	Dick	Inherca'	Profile Risk	Inhor'	Drover-till	Correct's	Posiduc	Posidual	Booiter	Consequence (Impact)	Control	Profile		1
Profile Name	Description	Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence	Inherent Rating	Prevention Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/ Impact	Control Description	Туре	Responsible	Statu
	capital payback	6 Likely	6 Serious	High	Marginal (30%)	None (0%)	4 Reasonably Possible	6 Serious	Tolerable		Use more consultants	Preventive	Mine Manager	To P
Time	period Not enough professional time available	6 Likely	6 Serious	High	Marginal (30%)	None (0%)	4 Reasonably Possible	6 Serious	Tolerable	Financial impact	Expediting of project	Preventive	Project Manager	To P
	complete the	8 Almost Certain	6 Serious	High	Effective (70%)	Marginal (30%)	3 Unlikely	4 Modest	Low		Increase production at start -up	Corrective	Mine Manager	To P
	project Risk Description	Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence	Inherent Rating	Prevention Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/Impa	Control Description	Туре	Responsible	Stat
Investment	interest	6 Likely	8 Severe	Very High	Qualified (50%)	None (0%)	3 Unlikely	8 Severe	High	Decrease in money availability from investors for additional work	Communicati on strategy	Corrective	Project Manager	New
	Reduce interest in project bypotential investors	6 Likely	8 Severe	Very High	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	3 Unlikely	5 Moderate	Tolerable	Financial impact	Investor relations strategy	Preventive	Public relations	To F
		Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence	Inherent Rating	Prevention Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/Impa	Control Description	Туре	Responsible	Stat
	Quality of work already performed not adequate	2 Rare	8 Severe	High	Effective (70%)	None	1 Exceptionally Rare	8 Severe	High	Financial impact	Stricter control of work outcomes	Preventive	Technical manager	Exis
Quality	Quality of additional work to be conducted	8 Almost Certain	6 Serious	High	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	5 Possible	3 Minor	Low	Safety impact	Third party consultants	Preventive	HR	To F
											SHE Plan	Corrective	SHE project manager	To F
	Risk Description More	Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence	Inherent Rating	Prevention Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/Impa ct	Description Employing	Туре	Responsible	Stat
Geological	unknown Geological structures	8 Almost Certain	8 Severe	Very High	Deficient (10%)	Qualified (50%)	7 Highly Likely	5 Moderate	High	Safety impact	more competent technical staff	Preventive	Mineral resources manager	Exis
Structures	U U	8 Almost Certain	8 Severe	Very High	Effective (70%)	Qualified (50%)	3 Unlikely	5 Moderate	Tolerable	Financial impact	More detailed geotechnical studies	Preventive	Engineering geologist	To F
										Time impact	More resources SHE Plan	Corrective Corrective	HR SHE project manager	To F To F
	Risk Description	Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence	Inherent Rating	Prevention Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/Impa	Control Description	Туре	Responsible	Stat
Shaft	Inadequate design for unknown	6 Likely	6 Serious	High	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	3 Unlikely	3 Minor	Low	Financial impact	Design policies and procedures	Preventive	Chief planner & Chief rock engineer	Exis
Infrastructure	areas Inadequate modified design to avoid fault intersection	2 Rare	2 Insignificant	Very Low	Qualified (50%)	None (0%)	1 Exceptionally Rare	2 Insignificant	Very Low	Safety impact	SHE Plan	Corrective	SHE project manager	To F
	Description Inadequate	Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence	Inherent Rating	Prevention Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/Impa ct	Control Description	Туре	Responsible	Stat
Support design	navigation through un- known structures	6 Likely	8 Severe	Very High	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	3 Unlikely	5 Moderate	Tolerable	Safety impact	Design policies and procedures	Preventive	Chief planner & Chief rock engineer	Exis
	Inadequate support design for development navigation through known fault	2 Rare	6 Serious	Tolerable	Qualified (50%)	Qualified (50%)	1 Exceptionally Rare	3 Minor	Low	Time impact	More resources	Corrective	HR	To F
				•						Financial impact	SHE Plan	Corrective	SHE project manager	To F
Profile Name	Risk Description	Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence	Inherent Rating	Prevention Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/Impa ct	Control Description	Туре	Responsible	Stat
Mine design	Inadequate mine design	8 Almost Certain	7 Major	High	Marginal (30%)	Qualified	6 Likely	4 Modest	Tolerable	Safety impact	Design policies and procedures	Preventive	Chief planner & Chief rock engineer	Exi
		8 Almost Certain	6 Serious	High	Effective (70%)	Qualified (50%)	3 Unlikely	3 Minor	Low	Time impact	Additional third party consultants	Preventive	Planner	Nev
											More resources SHE Plan	Corrective Corrective	HR SHE project manager	To I To I
		Inherent	Inherent	Inherent	Prevention	Correction		Residual	Residual	Consequence/Impa		Туре	Responsible	Sta
Geotechnical ratings	Description Insufficient geotechnical classification of shaft areas	Likelihood 8 Almost Certain	Consequence 8 Severe	Rating Very High	Control Marginal (30%)	Control Qualified (50%)	Likelihood 6 Likely	Consequence 5 Moderate	Rating High	ct Financial impact	Description Geotechnical QAQC	Preventive	Chief rock engineer & Chief geologist	Exis
			•		•	•			•	Safety impact	SHE Plan	Corrective	SHE project manager	To I
	Risk Description	Inherent Likelihood	Inherent Consequence	Inherent Rating	Prevention Control	Correction Control	Residual Likelihood	Residual Consequence	Residual Rating	Consequence/Impa	Control Description	Туре	Responsible	Sta
	LCSCIPTION				Control Marginal	None	Likelihood 6 Likely	9 Catastrophic		ct Financial impact	Description No control	Corrective		
	Enerosching	9 Certain	9 Catastrophic	Very High	(30%)	(0%)			vory rugn					
Community	Encroaching community	9 Certain 9 Certain	9 Catastrophic 9 Catastrophic		(30%) Qualified (50%)	(0%) None	5 Possible	9 Catastrophic	Very High		Negotiations with local community	Preventive	Project Manager	Exi

87

#### 5.3 FINAL DECISION ON SHAFT POSITION

By using a very simple risk matrix, the risks for the current shaft positions and possible new positions were assessed.

For the area that has already been assessed the geological structures rated the highest and therefore contributes the most to the overall risk exposure after applying controls. The change from inherent and residual risk exposure can be seen in Figure 31 to 32. This was expected due to the close vicinity of the fault intersected at the northern boundary to the shaft area. Overall, the already assessed shaft position has a lower residual risk rating than the new postion.

For the proposed new area, the community rated highest, followed by geotechnical ratings and geological structures. The community is the main reason the shaft was sited at the current position, as it was the only suitable outside of the 800m radius. It was expected that as soon as this 800m was violated, that it would be one of the main priorities. Geological structures and geotechnical ratings rated high due to the vicinity of the project area to the Pilanesberg. The possibility of encountering a similar situation as present will be very high at any new location. The overall residual risk rating for the new proposed area is tolerable, but still has a far greater risk exposure than the current area.

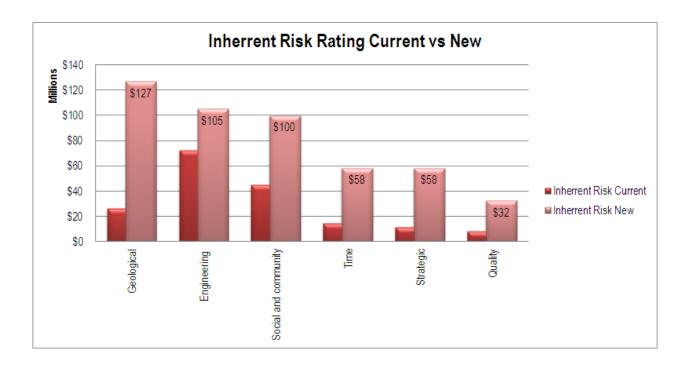


Figure 31: Inherrent risk ratings of the current vs new shaft positions.



Figure 32: Inherrent risk ratings of the current vs new shaft positions.

Note that the risk rating was also somewhat skewed in favour of the current area, mainly due to the lack of information for the new area. It could very well have been that a new area would prove less of a risk once all the studies were completed. However, that said, the emphasis should then fall on the fact that all the studies that were already completed would have had to be repeated and would have a significant cost and timing implication for the project.

The total inherent and residual risk exposures for the curren and new positions are shown in Figures 33 and 31. By applying risk management controls to the new position the inherent risk of choosing a new area for placing the shaft the risk is lowered considerably from US\$479,8 million to US\$185,9 million, this is still significantly higher than the current positions residual risk of US\$63,4 million.

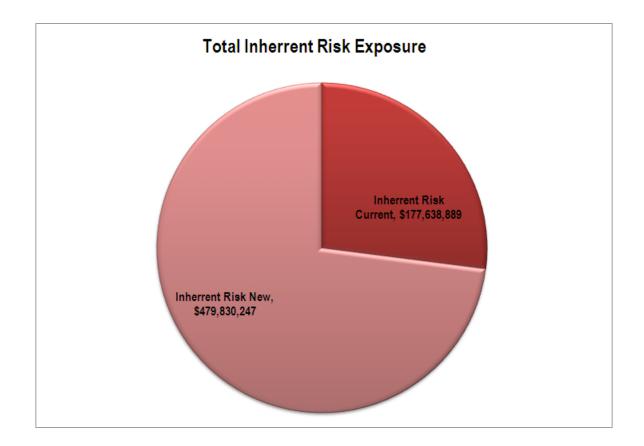


Figure 33: Total inherent risk rating of the current position vs. the new position.

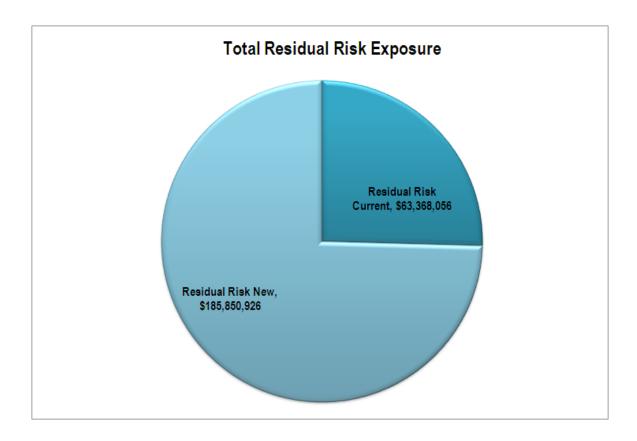


Figure 34: Total residual risk rating of the current position vs. the new position.

Due to the manageability of the risk posed by the current area it is clear that the current position is still considred the most favourable. Figure 35 and 36 also indicates some further aspects, which should be highlighted in terms of not only the risk, but also the time, cost, and quality factors associated with the placement.

Figure 35 was devised from the findings of this study and other similar projects by the author and indicates the typical knowledge levels aimed for during the concept to execution stages of a project such as the Wesizwe Ledig Platinum Project.

With increase in knowledge and movement down the mining value curve, it is assumed that the associated risk will decrease significantly. It can be seen that for various sections an already high level of knowledge is required regardless of the project stage. What is specifically of interest to this project is the seismic survey information under the "Geology and Mineral Resources" section that aims to achieve maximum knowledge at pre-feasibility level. For some this might seem extreme, but viewed in context it can be seen as one of the most crucial elements, since it forms the basis for the mine development and support design planning and consequently the operational and capital cost associated with the project.

Figure 36 was also derived by the author from this study and other similar projects. It focuses on the level at which the shaft positioning slots in, in terms of the stages indicated in Figure 35. Changing shaft positions at very late stages could be disastrous as the delays and reworking will amount to millions of dollars, not to mention the time and quality issues that will be associated with the repeated process which still runs the risk of not yielding significantly better results.

Conceptual	Pre-Feasibility		Feasibility	Executio
		Knowledge Area		
		Project Scope Definition		
Low Level	Moderate Level	Strategic Intent	High Level	Very High Le
Very High Level	Very High Level	Scope Description	Very High Level	Very High Le
High Level	High Level	Multidisciplinerary experienced team	High Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Risk analysis	High Level	Very High Le
		Site Information		
Very High Level	Very High Level	Location	Very High Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Infrastructure	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Very High Level	Very High Level	Geomorphology	Very High Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Geotechnical Survey (structural foundation investigations and testwork)	Very High Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Very High Level	Land Survey	Very High Level	Very High Le
Very High Level	Very High Level	Tenure	Very High Level	Very High Le
Very High Level	Very High Level	Exploration Permit	Very High Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Low Level	Mining Licence	High Level	Very High Le
		Geology and Mineral Resources		
Very High Level	Very High Level	Regional Geology	Very High Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Low Level	Geochemical Survey	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Very High Level	Geophysical Surveys	Very High Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Drilling, logging, sampling, assay	High Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Local Deposit Geology	Very High Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Mineral Resource Model	High Level	Very High Le
Very High Level	Very High Level	Compliance SAMREC, JORC, NI 43-101	Very High Level	Very High Le
		Mining		
Low Level	Moderate Level	Mining Method	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Ore Reserves and Plant Feed	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Mine Plan, Layout, Infrastructure	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Very High Level	Geotechnical/Rock Mechanics	Very High Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Shaft Configuration	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Shaft Equipment	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Transportation System	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Low Level	Trial Mining	Very High Level	Very High Le
		Process		
Low Level	Moderate Level	Plant Capacity	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Ore Characterisation	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Process Design	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Equipment Specification	Moderate Level	Very High Le
Low Level	Moderate Level	Bench and Pilot Tests	Very High Level	Very High Le
	Madarata	Infrastructure	111-1-1-2	
Low Level	Moderate Level	Logistics	High Level	Very High Le

Figure 35: Project execution flow.

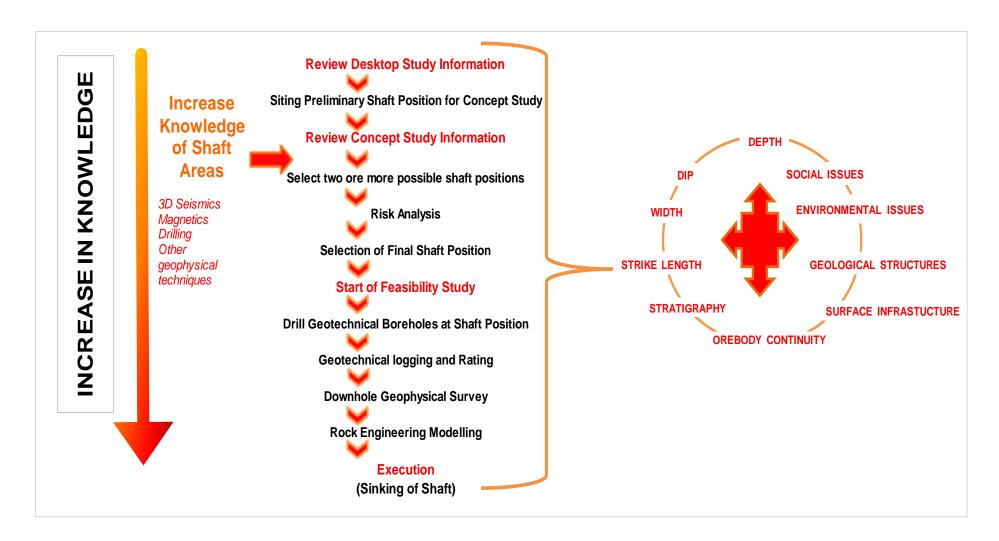


Figure 36: Shaft positioning methodology.

#### **6 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

A fault within 50m north of the sited position for the Main and Ventilation shafts of the Wesizwe Platinum Project was identified by a seismic survey on the lease area. Geotechnical logging and analysis of the boreholes drilled at the Main and Ventilation shaft positions was conducted to determine whether the fault affected the shaft postions. Logging determined that the fault did not intersect either of the positions, and that the rockmass charcteristics rated the overall rock conditions as good to very good. Dolerite and Lamprophyre dykes, sills and IRUP's are more of a concern. These are however, intersected by 90%+ of the geological boreholes drilled and are considered common to the lease area.

Seismic survey information was further utilised to determine the projected line of intersection in depth and boreholes were identified which possibly could have intersected the fault. These boreholes were re-logged geologically and geotechnically to establish the actual intersections in depth and to determine the radius of effect. The fault was found to be highly destructive, and commonly associated with doleritic and/or lamprhyric sills. It was determined that the vertical distance between this intersection and the Merensky reef horizon varied between 24m and 58m and that it could possibly intersect the major shaft infrastructure planned for the Main shaft. This was mitigated by mine design and infrastructure in the west was swinged around the shaft barrel to be situated in the east.

A team of technical experts was then asked to review the geotechnical analysis in conjunction with all the information available for the lease area. These experts formed part of a trade-off workshop to review the risk associated with the current shaft postion against the risk with choosing a new position and start the process from the beginning. It was found that mitigating the current situation was a better solution than moving the shaft position to a position most likely just as affected by structure, but also resulting in relocation of the community and a vast amount of re-engineering.

The Ledig Village is estimated to have a population of approximately 15 000 people (Ringhdahl, 2003). Costs associated with the relocation of just a third of the community were estimated to amount to approximately US\$ 20 or more. The total risk exposure for this was estimated at US\$60 million. Costs together with a delay in the project, and additional study costs would have been detrimental to the project success.

By using all the available information, a decision was reached that, the current shaft position was the most favourable and that the risks accompanying the sinking and development of the shafts in this area could be managed appropriately.

It has however also become very clear that the process of shaft siting is not conducted with the necessary background and care as one would expect for such a costly exercise. Various studies are reliant on the shaft positions and revolve around this very important issue. Studies affected would include the development and stoping planning and scheduling, geotechnical and rock engineering studies, shaft and building infrastructure, environmental impact studies and even the techno-economic modelling. These all account for the size of the capital footprint and subsequently the Nett Present Value (NPV) of an underground mining project such as the Wesizwe Ledig Platinum Project. The studies going from concept to feasibility stage typically take up to five years once the inferred mineral resource has been defined, and a delay at any stage could easily add one to two years to the life of a project. Not only will this affect the timing of the mine's first production reaches the market, but it also has an influence in initial capital expenditure, as consultants, contractors and staff have to be paid by investors' money.

To put a bit of perspective on the work upfront the focus should turn to the project financials. The Wesizwe Ledig Platinum Project was evaluated at the time of the study to generate a nominal NPV of US\$1.2 billion at a discount rate of 5% (Wesizwe, 2008 a+b). This was a very conservative estimate with platinum estimated at a flat curve of US\$1125/oz. This also included the exploration and feasibility study costs as part of the capital expenditure, which was budgeted at a total of US\$681 million. Exploration costs (including seismics and drilling) contributed US\$30 million toward this estimate, which is a mere 4.4% of the total Capital cost. This work not only defines your total mineble asset, but also the ground conditions to be encountered in terms of access to the orebody. Failure in safely accessing your mineral asset will result in failure of your entire project.

Being penny wise and pound foolish is therefore not an option and from the experience gained with this project, a flow diagram was derived (Figure 36) to assist with shaft siting for new platinum projects, assuming the project is executed as indicated in Figure 35. It should be noted that some of the areas indicated require a high level of knowledge, regardless of the stage of the project. It is crucial that updated information concerning the orebody geology, as well as social and environmental issues continue to play a part during all the phases of positioning the shaft. In platinum mines where the reefs are shallow dipping, the 3D seismic information is extremely valuable in accessing the final shaft

95

location, and it is recommended that it be done no later than the period between the concept and feasibility studies thus, during the Pre-feasibility stages.

It is not suggested that 3D-seismics is the most reliable or only sure method of determining disturbances in the reef, but when these studies are appropriate and planned it should be at a suitable time in the study life cycle. Where terrain, reef properties or budget constraints do not allow for it, alternative methods should be considered. These methods include additional drilling at higher resolution in the capital footprint area, magnetic surveys, other geophysical techniques such as borehole radar, and additional geotechnical characterisation work. The emphasis is on increasing the geological knowledge for your shaft acces area, and the importance of shaft placement in the study phases.

One can argue that exploration work is a large investment for a project, for which no guarantee yet exists, but one should be aware that every step in exploration is value adding in terms of the mineral resource. In the case of platinum projects enough is known about the Merensky and UG2 ore bodies to know with certainty whether these reefs do exist at a selected location, and normally the main issue arising would be in terms of how to mine it. Not only will shaft positioning be conducted with better background, but also various unnecessary changes of scope could be avoided.

It is crucial that project managers for these types of projects have substantial experience and know which issues to be aware of. Shaft positioning seems to be pertinent and should be highlighted from the initial phases involving all the technical skill from the onset. Risk assessment exercises like the one in this study should be conducted and used as a decision making tool. The project teams should also be given ownership of the risks raised and be held accountable for the management thereof. With time, it will become standard procedure during project studies and could lead to better, more efficient initial shaft positioning practices.

#### **7 REFERENCES**

Allaby, A., and Allaby, M., 1991: The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Earth Sciences, Oxford University Press

Barton, N., Lien, R. and Lunde, J., 1973: Engineering Classification of Rock Masses for the design of Tunnel Support, Rock Mechanics Vol 6 (4), pp 189-239.

Basson, G., 2005: Project Risk Management, PJB 801 Risk Management Notes, University of Pretoria

Bevan, M., 2007; South Deep – The Challenges, Technical Presentation, Cementation Mining Skanska (Pty) Ltd, pp 1-27

Bieniawski, Z.T., 1976: Rock Mass Classification in Rock Engineering, *In Exploration for Rock Engineering*, Symposium Proceedings Ed. Z.T. Bieniawski, A.A. Balkema, Cape Town, Vol 1, pp 97-106.

Cawthorn, R.G., 1999: The platinum and palladium resources of the Bushveld Complex, South African Journal of Science 95, November/December 1999, pp 482 - 484

Clark-Mostert, V., 2007: Geotechnical Characteristics of the Wesizwe Main and Ventilation Shafts, Technical Report, TWP Consulting (Pty) Ltd, pp 5-29

Dalkey, N. and Helmer O., 1963: An Experimental Application of the Delphi Method to the Use of Experts, Management Science 9, No. 3, pp 458

De La Vergne, J., 2003: Hard Rock Miners Handbook, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, McIntosh Redpath Engineering, pp 43 and pp 82

Deere D.U., 1964: Technical Description of Rock Cores for Engineering Purposes, Rock Mechanics and Engineering Geology Vol 1 (1) pp 17-22.

Deere, D.U. and Deere, D.W., 1987: Rock Quality Designation (RQD) in Practice, Rock Classification Systems for Engineering Purposes, ASTM STP 984, Louis Kirkaldie, Ed., American Society for Testing and Materials, Philidelphia, 1988, pp 91-101

97

Du Plessis A. and Brent, A.C., 2006: Development of a Risk-Based Mine Closure Cost Calculation Model, The Journal of The South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol 106, pp 443 – 450

Dunn, M.J. and Menzies, I., 2005: Rockpass Overview and Risk Assessment within the AngloGold Ashanti SA Region, The Journal of The South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol 105, pp 753 – 758

Fourie, L.J.H., 1980: Riglyne vir Skag Ontwerp, Blng (Hons) proefskrif, Universiteit van Pretoria, pp 8-17 and p 39-42

Germishuis, L., 1986: Skagposisiebepaling, Blng (Hons) proefskrif, Universiteit van Pretoria, pp 1-5

Godden, S., 2000: Mining in and around Replacement Pegmatoids, Technical Report, Lonmin Platinum Division, Godden and Associates, pp 39 - 40

Gürtunca, R.G. and Adams, D.J., 1991: A Rock-Engineering Monitoring Programme at West Driefontein Gold Mine, The Journal of The South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol 106, pp 423 – 433

Hartman, H.L., 1992: SME Mining Handbook, Society for Mining, Metallurgy and Exploration Inc, pp 531-533

Heuberger, R., 2005: Risk Analysis in the Mining Industry, The Journal of The South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, February 2005, pp 75 – 79

Hoek, E., 1991: When is a Design in Rock Engineering Acceptable, Proceedings of the 7<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Rock Mechanics, Aachen, Vol 3, pp 1485 – 1497

Jager, A.J. and Ryder, J.A., 1999: A Handbook on Rock Engineering Practice for Tabular Hardrock Mines, The Safety in Mines Research Advisory Committee (SIMRAC), pp 239-40

Jagger, L.A., 2006: The Implementation of Nos. 16 and 20 Shaft Projects, International Platinum Conference 'Platinum Surges Ahead', The South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, pp 267 – 276

Kindinger, J.P. and Darby, J.L., 2000: Risk Factor Analysis – A New Qualitative Risk Management Tool, Proceedings of the Project Management Institute Annual Seminars & Symposium, September 7 - 16

Kruger, S.P.H., 2001: The Rehabilitation of Eland Shaft after an Earthquake, Technical Report, Matjhabeng Mine, pp 1-23

Laubscher, D.H. and Jakubec J., 2000: Underground Mining Methods, Society for Mining, Metallurgy and Exploration Inc, pp 475-481.

Laubscher, D.H., 1990: A Geomechanics Classification System for the Rating of Rock Mass in Mine Design, Journal of South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol 90, pp 257-273.

Lewis, S.R., 1956; Elements of Mining, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, John Wiley & Sons Inc, Chapter VII, pp 165-170

Lomberg, K., 1999: Personal Communication

Lurie, J., 1973: The Pilanesberg: geology, rare element geochemistry and economic potential, Ph.D. thesis (unpubl.), Rhodes Univerity, Grahamstown, pp 308

Maier, W.D., 2001: PGE mineralisation in the Bushveld Complex, Igneous Petrology (GLY 261) Course Notes, Department of Earth Sciences, University of Pretoria, pp 1-12

Matunhire, I.I., 2007: Design of Mine Shafts, the Sixteenth International Symposium on Mine Planning and Equipment Selection (MPES 2007), Vol 1, pp 610 – 623

Mcgill, J.E. and Theart, H.F.J., 2006: Technical Risk Assessment Techniques and Practice in Mineral Resource Management with Special Reference to Junior and Small-Scale Mining Sectors, The Journal of The South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol 106, pp 561 – 567

Merrit, J.W., 2007: A Method for Quantitative Risk Analysis, Technical Presentation, CISSP, pp 1-12, (<u>Jim.Merrit@Wang.com</u>)

Mineral Corporation, 2006a: Geological Parameters for Wesizwe Platinum Limited Pre-Feasibility Study, Technical Bulletin Number 2006-129 (Job no 493), pp 1-40

Mineral Corporation, 2006b: Wesizwe Geotechnical and Rock Engineering Studies, Technical Bulletin, pp 4-22

Mineral Corporation, 2007: Competent Person's Update of the Mineral Resources, Review of the Prefeasibility Study by TWP and Valuation of Wesizwe Platinum Limited's Pilanesberg Project, Report No. C-WES-EXP-242/362, pp 5-10

Minerals Act No 50 of 1991 (Repeal), 12th Edition, Parliament of the Republic of South Africa, pp 18e

Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002, Government Gazette Vol 448, Parliament of the Republic of South Africa, pp 2, 16, 18, 20, 30 & 34

Oosthuizen, M., 2004: Large Diameter Vertical Raise Drilling and Shaft Boring Techniques as an alternative to Conventional Shaft Sinking Techniques, The Miners Guide Through The Earth's Crust, SANIRE Symposium 2004, pp 149 – 163

Ozog, H., 2002: Designing and effective Risk Matrix, ioMosaic Corporation, pp 1-8 (www.iomosaic.com)

Parker, S.P., 2003: McGraw-Hill Dictionary of Scientific & Technical Terms, 6E, The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc

Preston, I.M.W., 1983: The Presinking of Harmony No. 4 Shaft by Use of the MATLA Headgear, The Journal of The South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, pp 153 – 163

Ringhdahl, B., 2003: A Political Ecological Analysis of the Pilanesberg National Park and the Lebatlane Tribal Reserve, South Africa, Thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the International Master in Environmental Sciences degree, Lund University, Sweden, p 19

Roberts, M., 2010; Personal Communication

Terbrugge, P.J., Wesseloo, J., Venter, J. and Steffen, O.K.H., 2006: A Risk Consequence Approach to Pit Slope Design, The Journal of The South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol 106, pp 503 – 511

Turoff, M., and Linstone, H.A., 2002: The Delphi Method, Techniques and Application, University of Southern California, pp 4, 5, 6, 8

Urcan, H., 2008: Personal Communication

Venter. D.R.O., 1983: Die Invloed van die Hooglaagverskuiwing op Mynbouaktiwiteite, Blng (Hons) proefskrif, Universiteit van Pretoria, pp 1-4, 7-11

Verwoerd, W.J., The Pilanesberg Alkaline Complex, In Johnson, Anhaesser and Thomas, 2006: The Geology of South Africa, Geological Society of South Africa and Council for Geoscience, pp 382 and 383

Viljoen, M.J. and Schűrmann, L.W., Platinum Group Metals, In Anhaesser, 1998: The Mineral Resources of South Africa, Council for Geoscience, 16<sup>th</sup> edition, edited by C.R. and Wilson, M.G.C., pp 532 – 568

Wesizwe Platinum, 2005: Wesizwe Platinum Pre-listing Statement, Wesizwe Platinum, pp 9

Wesizwe Platinum, 2007: Wesizwe Platinum and Africa Wide, Shareholders Meeting Presentation – Wesizwe Platinum, slides 8-9

Wesizwe Platinum (a), 2008: Wesizwe Platinum Annual Report, Wesizwe Platinum, pp 36 and 73

Wesizwe Platinum (b), 2008: Bankable Feasibility Study on the Exploitation of the Frischgewaagd-Ledig Core Project Area, Wesizwe Platinum, slide 42, 45 and 46

# APPENDIX A (Geological Logs of Shafts)

Table 39 and 40 give the geological logs for the Main and Ventilation shafts as done by the Wesizwe exploration geologists.

Table 40: Geological Logs of the Main Shaft Borehole.

Sm_Unit_I D	Sm_Profi le_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL _MAJOR	COL _MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_ CBA	BOTTOM	BC _CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
MAIN#	D0	0.0	4.4	1	4.4	SOIL	В		М		COL		BRK			Black turf
MAIN#	D0	4.4	8.0	1	3.7	SAP	W	BR	FM		BRK		BRK			
MAIN#	D0	8.0	14.2	1	6.2	GN	GR	BR	MC		BRK		BRK			Highly oxidised
MAIN#	D0	14.2	14.8	1	0.6	MOTAN	W		С	MOT	BRK		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	14.8	19.4	1	4.6	MGN	DGR	BR	FC		BRK		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	19.4	46.1	1	26.7	GN	GR	W	FM		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	26.3	26.5	2	0.2	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	50	INT	55		
MAIN#	D0	28.3	28.3	2	0.1	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	75	INT	77		
MAIN#	D0	32.5	32.5	2	0.0	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	60	INT	60		
MAIN#	D0	38.6	39.1	2	0.5	IRUP	GRN	В	CVC	PG	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	46.1	67.6	1	21.6	LGN	W	GRN	FC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	48.5	48.5	2	0.1	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	55	INT	55		
MAIN#	D0	56.7	57.4	2	0.7	INT	В	GR	FM		SI		INT	15		
MAIN#	D0	67.6	82.7	1	15.1	MGN	DGR	BR	FM		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	72.7	73.4	2	0.7	LGN	W	BR	FC	EQ	S	60	GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	75.6	75.7	2	0.1	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	50	INT	50		
MAIN#	D0	82.7	88.6	1	5.8	LGN	W	BRS	FC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	88.6	132.4	1	43.9	GN	BR	W	FC		GRAD		GRAD			With bands of Anorthosites in places
MAIN#	D0	89.1	89.1	2	0.0	PYX	GR	BR	F		S	90	GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	90.1	90.8	2	0.7	IRUP	GRN	GR	MC	PGS	GRAD		GRAD			

Sm_Unit_I D	Sm_Profi le_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL _MAJOR	COL _MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_ CBA	BOTTOM	BC _CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
MAIN#	D0	95.8	95.8	2	0.1	INT	В	GR	F		INT	65	INT	65		
MAIN#	D0	96.9	97.1	2	0.3	INT	В	GR	F		INT	70	INT	75		
MAIN#	D0	99.7	100.1	2	0.3	INT	В	GR	F		INT	80	INT	82		
MAIN#	D0	102.8	102.9	2	0.1	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	55	INT	50		
MAIN#	D0	107.1	107.2	2	0.1	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	40	INT	35		
MAIN#	D0	120.0	121.1	2	1.1	IRUP	W	BR	CVC	PG	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	130.0	130.5	2	0.4	INT	В	GR	F		INT	30	INT	70		
MAIN#	D0	130.7	131.7	2	1.1	IRUP	W	BR	CVC	PG	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	DO	132.4	158.5	1	26.1	MGN	DGR	BR	FM		GRAD		GRAD			With bands of Anorthosites in places
MAIN#	D0	141.0	141.4	2	0.4	INT	В	GR	F		INT	70	INT	60		
MAIN#	D0	144.1	144.2	2	0.2	INT	В	GR	F		INT	90	INT	90		
MAIN#	D0	147.3	147.8	2	0.5	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	70	INT	75		
MAIN#	D0	158.5	210.8	1	52.3	GN	GR	BR	FC	PORPH	GRAD		GRAD		PCN	
MAIN#	D0	171.6	172.2	2	0.6	RPEG	W	BR	CVC	PG	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	185.4	187.3	2	1.9	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	85	INT	85		
MAIN#	D0	210.8	229.7	1	18.9	MGN	DGR	BR	VFM		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	216.4	216.8	2	0.5	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	65	INT	65		
MAIN#	D0	217.0	217.1	2	0.0	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	60	INT	65		
MAIN#	D0	219.7	220.2	2	0.5	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	75	INT	80		
MAIN#	D0	229.7	262.1	1	32.4	GN	GR	W	FM		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	251.6	251.9	2	0.3	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	80	INT	90		
MAIN#	D0	258.8	261.1	2	2.2	IRUP	W	GRN	CVC	PG	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	261.3	262.0	2	0.7	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	50	INT	45		
MAIN#	D0	262.1	270.7	1	8.6	LGN	W	GRN	FC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	DO	270.7	287.9	1	17.2	MGN	DGR	OW	FM		GRAD		GRAD			Blebs of M.GN in places
MAIN#	D0	286.1	287.7	2	1.6	LAMP	BR		М		INT	5	INT	5		
MAIN#	D0	287.9	288.5	1	0.6	MOTAN	GRNS	W	CVC	MOT	GRAD		GRAD		STM	
MAIN#	D0	288.5	295.3	1	6.8	LGN	Р	GR	FC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD			

Sm_Unit_I D	Sm_Profi le_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL _MAJOR	COL _MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_ CBA	BOTTOM	BC _CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
MAIN#	D0	295.3	314.5	1	19.2	GN	BR	W	FC		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	314.5	317.8	1	3.3	LGN	W	GRN	MC		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	317.8	342.6	1	24.8	MGN	DGR	GRN	FM		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	342.6	351.3	1	8.7	LGN	W	GRN	FC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	351.3	441.1	1	89.8	GN	GR	W	FM		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	363.4	364.0	2	0.5	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	75	INT	70		
MAIN#	D0	429.4	430.4	2	0.9	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	90	INT	65		
MAIN#	D0	432.7	433.3	2	0.6	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	55	INT	60		
MAIN#	D0	441.1	457.0	1	15.9	LGN	W	BR	FC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	445.7	445.7	2	0.1	PYX	GR	BR	FM		S	90	S	90		
MAIN#	D0	451.3	453.4	2	2.1	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	90	INT	90		
MAIN#	D0	457.0	476.7	1	19.7	MGN	DGR	BR	FM		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	459.5	460.8	2	1.2	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	65	INT	75		
MAIN#	D0	476.7	490.6	1	13.9	LGN	Р	GR	MC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	477.7	477.8	2	0.1	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	82	INT	78		
MAIN#	D0	478.9	479.1	2	0.2	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	55	BRK			
MAIN#	D0	490.6	534.5	1	43.9	MGN	DGR	BR	VFM		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	499.4	500.2	2	0.9	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	75	INT	80		
MAIN#	D0	512.2	512.3	2	0.1	INT	В		F		INT	80	INT	77		
MAIN#	D0	534.5	549.5	1	15.0	LGN	Р	GR	FC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	547.1	548.2	2	1.0	INT	В	GR	F		INT	65	INT	85		
MAIN#	D0	549.5	586.6	1	37.1	MGN	DGR	Р	FM		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	566.7	567.1	2	0.4	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	90	INT	75		
MAIN#	D0	583.0	583.3	2	0.3	INT	В	GR	FM		SI		SI			
MAIN#	D0	586.6	613.4	1	26.8	SPMTAN	Р	GR	MVC	SPOTMOT	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	588.9	588.9	2	0.1	INT	GR	В	FM		INT	70	INT	60		
MAIN#	D0	613.4	643.7	1	30.4	LGN	Р	GR	MC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD	T		
MAIN#	D0	643.7	687.8	1	44.1	SPMTAN	Р	GR	CVC	SPOTMOT	GRAD		GRAD		HW5	
MAIN#	D0	649.5	649.6	2	0.1	INT	В	GR	F		INT	70	INT	80		
MAIN#	D0	671.5	671.6	2	0.1	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	75	INT	75		
MAIN#	D0	687.8	700.3	1	12.5	SPOTAN	Р	GR	CVC	SPOT	GRAD		GRAD		HW4	
MAIN#	D0	694.8	696.5	2	1.7	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	65	INT	85		

Sm_Unit_I D	Sm_Profi le_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL _MAJOR	COL _MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_ CBA	BOTTOM	BC _CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
MAIN#	D0	698.0	698.2	2	0.2	INT	GR	В	FM		INT	35	INT	40		
MAIN#	D0	699.8	700.1	2	0.3	INT	GR	В	FM		INT	30	INT	30		
MAIN#	D0	700.3	711.6	1	11.3	MOTAN	Р	GR	CVC	MOT	GRAD		GRAD		HW3	
MAIN#	D0	711.6	716.9	1	5.3	LN	W	BR	FC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD		HW2	
MAIN#	D0	716.0	716.2	2	0.2	INT	GR	В	FM		INT	90	INT	85		
MAIN#	D0	716.9	719.8	1	2.9	N	DGR	BR	FM		GRAD		GRAD		HW1	
MAIN#	D0	719.8	724.5	1	4.7	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		GRAD		SI		BR	
MAIN#	D0	724.5	724.5	1	0.0	CR	В		F	STR	SI		SI		BR	
MAIN#	D0	724.5	728.1	1	3.6	MOTAN	Р	GR	CVC	MOT	SI		GRAD		MID3	
MAIN#	D0	728.1	734.3	1	6.2	LN	Р	GR	MC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD		MID2	
MAIN#	D0	734.3	738.0	1	3.7	Ν	DGR	W	FM		GRAD		GRAD		MID1	
MAIN#	D0	738.0	739.9	1	1.9	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		GRAD		SI		MP	
MAIN#	D0	739.9	739.9	1	0.0	CR	В		F	STR	SI		SI		MTC	
MAIN#	D0	739.9	740.6	1	0.6	PEGFPYX	BR	W	CVC	PG	SI		GRAD		MPEG	
MAIN#	D0	740.6	741.3	1	0.7	TROCT	GRN	GR	MVC	PGS	GRAD		S	50	MPEG	
MAIN#	D0	741.3	741.3	1	0.0	CR	В		М	STR	S	50	S	50	MBC	
MAIN#	D0	741.3	746.9	1	5.6	MOTAN	Р	GR	CVC	MOT	S	50	GRAD		FW1	
MAIN#	D0	743.0	743.2	2	0.2	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	40	INT	30		
MAIN#	D0	746.9	750.0	1	3.1	LN	W	GR	MC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD		FW3	
MAIN#	D0	748.5	749.2	2	0.7	INT	GR		М	PORPH	INT	60	BRK			
MAIN#	D0	750.0	750.8	1	0.8	MOTAN	Р	GR	CVC	MOT	GRAD		GRAD		FW4	
MAIN#	D0	750.8	754.3	1	3.5	LN	W	BR	FC	EQ	GRAD		SI		FW5	
MAIN#	D0	754.3	754.3	1	0.0	AN	W		F		SI		S	70	FW6	
MAIN#	D0	754.3	754.3	1	0.0	CR	В		F	STR	S	70	S	57	FW6	
MAIN#	D0	754.3	772.6	1	18.3	OLVN	GRN	W	FC	EQ	S	57	GRAD		FW7	
MAIN#	D0	765.6	766.5	2	0.9	INT	В	GR	FM	PORPH	INT	75	INT	80		
MAIN#	D0	767.6	772.6	2	5.0	RPEG	W	BR	CVC	PG	GRAD		GRAD			With some disseminated Cr
MAIN#	D0	772.6	773.0	1	0.4	HARZ	GRN	В	FC		GRAD		GRAD		FW10	
MAIN#	D0	773.0	774.3	1	1.3	RPEG	BR	GR	CVC	PG	GRAD		GRAD		PR	
MAIN#	D0	774.3	777.9	1	3.7	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		GRAD		S	90	UG2HWP	

Sm_Unit_I D	Sm_Profi le_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL _MAJOR	COL _MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_ CBA	BOTTOM	BC _CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
MAIN#	D0	777.9	777.9	1	0.0	CR	В		F	STR	S	90	S	90	UG2T3	
MAIN#	D0	777.9	778.5	1	0.6	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		S	90	S	80		
MAIN#	D0	778.5	778.6	1	0.1	CR	В		F	BND	S	80	S	85	UG2T2	
MAIN#	D0	778.6	778.7	1	0.1	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		S	85	S	90		
MAIN#	D0	778.7	778.8	1	0.2	CR	В		F	BND	S	90	S	90	UG2T1	
MAIN#	D0	778.8	778.9	1	0.0	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		S	90	S	80		
MAIN#	D0	778.9	778.9	1	0.1	CR	В		F	BND	S	80	S	85	UG2L	
MAIN#	D0	778.9	779.2	1	0.2	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		S	85	S	80		
MAIN#	D0	779.2	779.7	1	0.6	CR	В		F	MAS	S	80	SI		UG2	
MAIN#	D0	779.7	779.8	1	0.1	PEGFPYX	GR	BR	MVC	PG	SI		SI		UG2FWP EG	
MAIN#	D0	779.8	779.9	1	0.0	CR	В		F	STR	SI		SI			
MAIN#	D0	779.9	785.8	1	6.0	LN	W	BR	FC	EQ	SI		S	55	UG2FWN	Slightly mottled in places
MAIN#	D0	785.8	785.8	1	0.0	CR	В		F	STR	S	55	S	55		
MAIN#	D0	785.8	785.9	1	0.0	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		S	55	S	65		
MAIN#	D0	785.9	785.9	1	0.0	CR	В		F	STR	S	65	S	70		
MAIN#	D0	785.9	795.3	1	9.5	FPYX	GR	BR	VFM		S	70	S	85	UG1HWP	
MAIN#	D0	795.3	796.4	1	1.1	CR	В		FM	MAS	S	85	SI		UG1	With some Pyx waste
MAIN#	D0	796.4	797.6	1	1.2	FPYX	GR	BR	FC		SI		SI			
MAIN#	D0	797.6	797.9	1	0.3	CR	В		F	MAS	SI		SI		UG1	
MAIN#	D0	797.9	798.4	1	0.5	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		SI		S	65		
MAIN#	D0	798.4	798.5	1	0.1	CR	В		F	BND	S	65	SI			
MAIN#	D0	798.5	815.6	1	17.1	LN	W	BR	FVC	EQ	SI		S	65	UG1FWA	
MAIN#	D0	815.6	824.5	1	9.0	Ν	DGR	BR	FM		S	65	GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	818.3	821.4	2	3.1	RPEG	W	GR	CVC	PG	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	824.5	830.9	1	6.4	RPEG	W	GRN	CVC	PG	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	830.9	859.1	1	28.2	Ν	DGR	BR	FM		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	838.6	839.4	2	0.9	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	90	INT	85		
MAIN#	D0	859.1	877.7	1	18.7	LN	W	BR	FC		GRAD		GRAD			

Sm_Unit_I D	Sm_Profi le_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL _MAJOR	COL _MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_ CBA	BOTTOM	BC _CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
MAIN#	D0	877.7	890.7	1	13.0	Ν	DGR	BR	VFM		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	890.7	919.3	1	28.6	LN	W	BR	FVC	EQ	GRAD		GRAD			M.Norite in places
MAIN#	D0	899.5	900.7	2	1.2	RPEG	W	GRN	CVC	PG	GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	919.3	961.7	1	42.4	Ν	DGR	BR	VFF		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	934.3	937.7	2	3.3	LAMP	BR		М		INT	5	INT	15		
MAIN#	D0	942.4	942.6	2	0.3	INT	В	GR	FM		BRK		INT	72		
MAIN#	D0	947.1	947.4	2	0.3	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	75	INT	70		
MAIN#	D0	947.7	947.9	2	0.2	INT	В	GR	FM		INT	30	INT	60		
MAIN#	D0	961.7	962.5	1	0.8	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		S	85	S	80		
MAIN#	D0	962.5	963.4	1	0.8	CR	В		М	MAS	S	85	S	80		
MAIN#	D0	963.4	964.6	1	1.3	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		S	80	SI			
MAIN#	D0	964.6	965.7	1	1.1	CR	В		М	MAS	SI		SI			
MAIN#	D0	965.7	968.6	1	2.9	LN	W	BR	М	LAY	SI		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	968.6	968.8	1	0.1	CR	В		F	BND	GRAD		S	90		
MAIN#	D0	968.8	968.8	1	0.0	AN	W		F	STR	S	90	S	90		
MAIN#	D0	968.8	968.9	1	0.1	LN	W	GRNS	FM	LAY	S	90	GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	968.9	980.6	1	11.7	Ν	DGR	BR	VFF		GRAD		S	75		
MAIN#	D0	980.6	981.4	1	0.8	CR	В		М	MAS	S	75	S	85		mm faulting at the base
MAIN#	D0	981.4	981.8	1	0.4	AN	OW	BR	CVC	SMOT	S	85	S	75		
MAIN#	D0	981.8	982.0	1	0.1	LN	W	BR	М	EQ	S	75	GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	982.0	982.1	1	0.1	TROCT	GRN	W	FC		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	982.1	988.9	1	6.8	Ν	DGR	BR	VFF		GRAD		GRAD			
MAIN#	D0	988.9	997.9	1	9.0	FPYX	GR	BR	VFM		GRAD		S	90		
MAIN#	D0	997.9	998.3	1	0.4	CR	В		F	BND	S	90	S	80		
MAIN#	D0	998.3	1000.4	1	2.2	FPYX	GR	BR	FM		S	80	EOH			

## Table 41: Geological Logs of the Ventilation Shaft Borehole

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
VENT#	D0	0.0	0.1	1	0.1	SOIL	В		С				BRK			
VENT#	D0	0.1	33.8	1	33.7	GN	GR	R	MC	PORPH			GRAD			With IRUP patches.
VENT#	D0	18.0	23.5	2	5.5	IRUP	GR	GRN	VC	PG			GRAD			•
VENT#	D0	24.1	25.3	2	1.1	IRUP	GR	GRN	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	25.8	25.9	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PG	IR		IR			Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	26.7	26.9	2	0.2	MOTAN	W	BR	VC	MOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	27.0	27.5	2	0.5	IRUP	GR	GRN	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	28.6	29.0	2	0.4	MOTAN	W	BR	VC	MOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	30.7	31.2	2	0.4	IRUP	GR	GRN	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	33.8	36.0	1	2.3	LGN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	36.0	36.2	1	0.2	IRUP	GR	BR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	36.2	43.3	1	7.1	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	43.3	45.4	1	2.2	IRUP	BR	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	45.4	49.5	1	4.1	LGN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT	S	55	S	55		
VENT#	D0	47.4	47.6	2	0.3	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	55	S	55		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	49.5	52.0	1	2.5	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	51.1	51.5	2	0.5	IRUP	BR	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	52.0	66.3	1	14.3	IRUP	BR	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	66.3	77.8	1	11.5	LN	GR	В	С	PORPH			GRAD			With IRUP patches.
VENT#	D0	67.8	68.2	2	0.5	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	60	S	60		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	77.4	77.6	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	75	S	75		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	77.8	99.9	1	22.1	IRUP	BR	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	83.8	84.0	2	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	70	S	70		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	84.2	84.2	2	0.0	INT	В		VF	PORPH	IR		BRK			Dolerite

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
																dyke.
VENT#	D0	97.4	97.6	2	0.3	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	80	S	80		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	99.9	104.5	1	4.6	SPOTAN	W	BR	CVC	SPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	104.5	183.8	1	79.3	IRUP	BR	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	104.6	104.7	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	65	S	65		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	115.1	115.3	2	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	80	S	80		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	115.3	115.5	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	80	S	80		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	117.8	117.9	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	80	S	80		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	120.6	120.8	2	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	70	S	70		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	132.2	132.8	2	0.6	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	80	S	80		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	145.4	146.8	2	1.5	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	15	S	15		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	161.0	161.2	2	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	45	S	45		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	163.2	164.1	2	0.9	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	65	S	65		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	176.9	177.1	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	90	S	75		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	183.8	188.9	1	5.2	SPOTAN	W	BR	CVC	SPOT			GRAD			Partially disturbed.
VENT#	D0	184.8	184.9	2	0.0	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	60	S	60		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	188.9	195.6	1	6.7	IRUP	В	BR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	195.6	217.4	1	21.8	SPOTAN	W	BR	CVC	SPOT			GRAD			Partially disturbed.
VENT#	D0	211.7	211.8	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	70	S	70		Dolerite dyke.

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
VENT#	D0	212.1	213.0	2	0.8	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	55	S	65		Dolerite
																dyke.
VENT#	D0	213.7	213.8	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	IR		IR			Dolerite
VENT#	D0	217.4	226.0	1	8.6	IRUP	GR	GRN	VC	PG			GRAD			dyke.
VENT#	D0	226.0	263.4	1		GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	230.9	203.4	2	0.2	INT	GR	DR	VF	PORPH	S	25	S	25		Dolerite
VEINI#	DU	230.9	231.0	2	0.2	INI	GR		VF	PURPH	5	20	5	20		dyke.
VENT#	D0	233.8	234.9	2	1.1	INT	GR		VF	PORPH	S	25	S	25		Dolerite
																dyke.
VENT#	D0	237.3	237.5	2	0.3	INT	GR		VF	PORPH	S	70	IR			Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	263.4	275.4	1	12.1	LGN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	275.4	284.6	1	9.2	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	284.6	324.7	1	40.1	LGN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	288.9	289.5	2	0.6	INT	В		VF	PORPH	BRK		BRK			Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	324.2	324.4	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	85	S	85		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	324.7	355.4	1	30.7	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	326.6	326.8	2	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	90	S	90		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	348.5	349.1	2	0.6	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S			Dolerite dyke
VENT#	D0	355.4	370.0	1	14.6	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	370.0	370.9	1	0.9	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	370.9	376.7	1	5.8	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	376.7	378.8	1	2.1	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	378.8	379.2	1	0.4	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	379.2	379.7	1	0.6	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD	1		
VENT#	D0	379.7	384.4	1	4.6	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	384.4	385.0	1	0.7	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	385.0	386.0	1	0.9	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
VENT#	D0	386.0	390.3	1	4.4	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	390.3	404.2	1	13.9	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	398.3	398.4	2	0.0	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S	60		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	399.6	399.9	2	0.4	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S	65		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	404.2	404.9	1	0.7	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	404.4	404.7	2	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S	45		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	404.9	406.0	1	1.1	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	406.0	407.8	1	1.8	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	407.8	415.2	1	7.5	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			Disturbed.
VENT#	D0	415.2	415.9	1	0.7	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	415.9	416.1	1	0.1	LGN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	416.1	416.2	1	0.1	IRUP	В	BR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	416.2	417.8	1	1.6	MGN	BR	GR	F	EQ			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	416.7	417.6	2	0.9	IRUP	В	BR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	417.8	419.4	1	1.6	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	419.4	470.9	1	51.5	LGN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			Partially disturbed, with IRUP patches.
VENT#	D0	419.7	419.8	2	0.1	IRUP	В	BR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	420.3	420.8	2		IRUP	В	BR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	421.6	423.1	2		IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	427.9	429.3	2		IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	430.8	431.5	2	0.7	INT	В		VF	PORPH			GRAD			Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	431.5	432.0	2	0.6	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			·
VENT#	D0	433.0	434.3	2	1.3	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	443.0	444.5	2	1.5	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	85	S	85		Dolerite dyke.

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
VENT#	D0	444.6	444.8	2	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH	IR		S	70		Dolerite dyke, with norite intrusions
VENT#	D0	445.6	445.8	2	0.2	IRUP	В	BR	VC	PG	S	70	S	70		
VENT#	D0	445.8	445.9	2	0.1	INT	GR		VF	PORPH			GRAD			Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	450.5	451.0	2	0.4	INT	В		VF	PORPH	BRK		S	85		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	454.1	454.1	2	0.0	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	85	S	85		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	455.1	455.2	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	BRK		S	75		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	455.4	461.7	2	6.2	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	470.9	479.0	1	8.1	GN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	479.0	550.3	1	71.3	LGN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			With IRUP patches, disturbed.
VENT#	D0	487.0	496.3	2	9.3	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			Grinded.
VENT#	D0	497.9	497.9	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	75	S	75		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	498.3	499.1	2	0.8	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	65	S	65		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	517.8	519.5	2	1.7	IRUP	GR	В	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	529.9	529.9	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	70	S	70		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	530.5	531.2	2	0.7	INT	В		VF	PORPH	IR		IR			Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	550.3	554.3	1	4.0	IRUP	GR	В	VC	PG			GRAD	1		Ĺ
VENT#	D0	550.7	550.8	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	90	S	90		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	552.0	552.0	2	0.0	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	70	S	70		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	552.2	552.6	2	0.4	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	85	IR			Dolerite

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ Minor	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
																dyke.
VENT#	D0	554.3	556.6	1		MOTAN	GR	В	VC	MOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	556.6	563.9	1	7.3	LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			With IRUP patches.
VENT#	D0	563.9	564.5	1	0.6	MOTAN	Р	GR	VC	MOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	564.5	565.1	1	0.6	LN	GR	BR	С	SPOT			GRAD			With IRUP patches.
VENT#	D0	565.1	565.6	1	0.5	MOTAN	Р	GR	VC	MOT			GRAD			-
VENT#	D0	565.6	578.6	1	13.0	LN	GR	BR	С	SPOT			GRAD			Disturbed, with IRUP patches.
VENT#	D0	570.7	570.8	2	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	75	S	75		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	571.4	571.4	2	0.0	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	85	S	85		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	578.6	580.6	1	2.0	SPMTAN	W	GR	CVC	SPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	580.6	586.8	1	6.2	LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	586.8	587.4	1	0.6	SPMTAN	W	GR	CVC	SPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	587.4	591.8	1	4.4	LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	589.2	591.5	2	2.3	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	591.8	592.2	1	0.4	MOTAN	Р	GR	VC	MOT			GRAD		SDM	
VENT#	D0	592.2	658.9	1	66.7	LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD		MZGN1	With IRUP patches, partially disturbed.
VENT#	D0	592.8	593.1	2	0.3	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	90	S	90		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	594.3	594.4	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	85	S	85		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	597.7	600.5	2	2.8	IRUP	В	GR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	607.0	607.1	2		INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	80	S	80		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	611.1	611.8	2	0.7	IRUP	В	BR	VC	PG			GRAD		1	
VENT#	D0	619.9	622.3	2	2.4	IRUP	В	BR	VC	PG			GRAD			

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
VENT#	D0	630.7	648.5	2	17.8	IRUP	В	BR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	648.5	648.6	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	80	S	80		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	658.9	696.7	1	37.8	SPOTAN	W	BR	CVC	SPOT			GRAD		HW5	
VENT#	D0	686.1	686.3	2	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	85	S	85		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	DO	687.7	687.9	2	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	25	S	25		Dolerite dyke, with norite bands.
VENT#	DO	688.7	689.4	2	0.6	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	85	S	85		Dolerite dyke, with norite bands.
VENT#	D0	693.0	693.2	2	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	90	S	90		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	696.4	696.6	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	85	S	85		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	696.7	698.5	1	1.8	LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	698.5	699.0	1	0.5	SPOTAN	W	BR	С	SPOT			GRAD		HW4	
VENT#	D0	698.8	698.9	2	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH	S	85	S	85		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	699.0	710.0	1	11.0	MOTAN	Р	GR	VC	MOT			GRAD		HW3	
VENT#	D0	710.0	713.2	1	3.2	LN	BR	GR	С	SSPOT			GRAD		HW2	
VENT#	D0	712.2	712.6	2	0.4	IRUP	GR	BR	VC	PG			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	713.2	719.9	1	6.7	MN	BR	GR	F	EQ			GRAD		HW1	
VENT#	D0	719.9	722.8	1	2.9	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			GRAD		BR	Cr stringer at bottom contact, with sulphides.
VENT#	D0	722.8	726.2	1	3.4	MOTAN	W	BR	VC	MOT			GRAD		MID3	
VENT#	D0	726.2	735.5	1	9.4	LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD		MID2	

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
VENT#	D0	735.5	736.5	1	1.0	MN	GR	BR	F	EQ			GRAD		MID1	Sulphide disseminati ons
VENT#	D0	736.5	739.2	1	2.7	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			IR		MP	Core loss of 10cm.
VENT#	D0	739.2	739.2	1	0.0	CR	В		F	EQ			IR		MTC	
VENT#	D0	739.2	739.9	1	0.7	PEGPYX	BR	GR	VC	PG			GRAD		MPEG	Sulphide blebs.
VENT#	D0	739.9	740.0	1	0.1	TROCT	GRN	GR	CVC	PG			IR		MPEG	
VENT#	D0	740.0	740.0	1	0.0	CR	В		F	EQ			IR		MBC	
VENT#	D0	740.0	743.9	1	3.9	MOTAN	Р	GR	VC	MOT			GRAD		FW1	Core loss of 10cm.
VENT#	D0	743.9	749.3	1	5.4	LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD		FW3	
VENT#	D0	749.3	750.1	1	0.8	MOTAN	Р	GR	VC	MOT			GRAD		FW4	
VENT#	D0	750.1	752.4	1	2.3	LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD		FW5	
VENT#	D0	752.4	754.0	1	1.6	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD		FW5	
VENT#	D0	754.0	754.0	1	0.1	TROCT	GRN	GR	CVC	PG			IR		FW6	
VENT#	D0	754.0	754.0	1	0.0	CR	В		F	EQ			IR		FW6	
VENT#	D0	754.0	754.1	1	0.0	TROCT	GRN	GR	CVC	PG			GRAD		FW7	
VENT#	D0	754.1	755.3	1	1.2	LN	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD		FW7	Olivine rich.
VENT#	D0	755.3	756.0	1	0.7	N	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			S	70	FW7	Olivine rich, platy layering.
VENT#	D0	756.0	757.0	1	1.0	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S	75		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	757.0	764.7	1	7.7	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			S	40	FW7	Olivine rich.
VENT#	D0	764.7	765.2	1	0.5	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S	40		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	765.2	773.7	1	8.5	LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD		FW7	Olivine rich.
VENT#	D0	773.7	774.4	1	0.8	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			GRAD		UG2HW P	With cr stringers.
VENT#	D0	774.4	774.8	1	0.4	PEGPYX	BR	В	VC	PG			IR		UG2HW P	

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
VENT#	D0	774.8	774.9	1	0.0	CR	В		F	EQ			IR		UG2HW P	
VENT#	D0	774.9	778.6	1	3.8	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			S	70	UG2HW P	
VENT#	D0	778.6	778.7	1	0.1	CR	В		F	EQ			S	70	UG2T3	
VENT#	D0	778.7	778.8	1	0.1	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			S	70		With cr disseminati ons.
VENT#	D0	778.8	778.9	1	0.1	CR	В		F	EQ			S	70	UG2T2	
VENT#	D0	778.9	779.0	1	0.1	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			S	75		With cr disseminati ons.
VENT#	D0	779.0	779.1	1	0.1	CR	В		F	EQ			S	55	UG2T1	
VENT#	D0	779.1	779.3	1	0.2	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			S	65		With cr disseminati ons.
VENT#	D0	779.3	780.0	1	0.7	CR	В		F	EQ			S	30	UG2	
VENT#	D0	780.0	780.0	1		AN	W	В	VF	BND			GRAD		UG2FW N	
VENT#	D0	780.0	784.1	1		LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD		UG2FW N	
VENT#	D0	784.1	784.2	1	0.1	AN	W	В	VF	BND			IR		UG2FW N	
VENT#	D0	784.2	784.2	1	0.0	CR	В		F	EQ			IR		UG1HW P	
VENT#	D0	784.2	784.2	1	0.1	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			IR		UG1HW P	With cr disseminati ons.
VENT#	D0	784.2	784.3	1	0.0	CR	В		F	EQ			S	90	UG1HW P	
VENT#	D0	784.3	793.4	1	9.1	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			S	90	UG1HW P	
VENT#	D0	793.4	793.6	1	0.2	CR	В	1	F	EQ			IR		UG1	
VENT#	D0	793.6	793.6	1	0.0	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			IR			With cr bands.

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
VENT#	D0	793.6	794.3	1	0.6	CR	В		F	EQ			S	75	UG1	
VENT#	D0	794.3	794.3	1	0.1	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			S	85		
VENT#	D0	794.3	794.4	1	0.1	CR	В		F	EQ			S	85	UG1	
VENT#	DO	794.4	795.9	1	1.5	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			S	90		With cr disseminati ons and bands.
VENT#	D0	795.9	795.9	1	0.1	CR	В		F	EQ			S	90	UG1	
VENT#	D0	795.9	796.0	1	0.0	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			S	85		
VENT#	D0	796.0	796.1	1	0.2	CR	В		F	EQ			S	85	UG1	
VENT#	D0	796.1	796.2	1	0.0	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			S	85		
VENT#	D0	796.2	796.2	1	0.0	CR	В		F	EQ			GRAD		UG1	
VENT#	D0	796.2	796.4	1	0.2	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S	85		
VENT#	D0	796.4	798.0	1		MOTAN	Ρ	GR	VC	MOT			GRAD		UG1FW A	With cr stringers and disseminati ons.
VENT#	D0	798.0	800.7	1		LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			Grinded.
VENT#	D0	800.7	801.1	1		MOTAN	Р	GR	VC	MOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	801.1	801.4	1		LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	801.4	802.5	1		MOTAN	Р	GR	VC	MOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	802.5	803.6	1		LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			BRK			
VENT#	D0	803.6	804.7	1	1.1	INT	GR	GRN	VF	PORPH			BRK			Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	804.7	807.2	1	2.5	MOTAN	Р	GR	VC	MOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	807.2	812.7	1		LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	812.7	818.3	1	5.6	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	818.3	826.1	1		MN	BR	GR	F	EQ			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	826.1	826.3	1		Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	826.3	828.4	1	2.1	MN	BR	GR	F	EQ			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	828.4	831.9	1	3.5	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			S	80		
VENT#	D0	831.9	832.7	1	0.9	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S	80		Dolerite

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ Minor	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
																dyke.
VENT#	D0	832.7	835.3	1	2.6	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			S	60		
VENT#	D0	835.3	835.4	1	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S	60		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	835.4	859.2	1	23.9	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	859.2	874.0	1	14.8	LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	874.0	920.0	1	46.0	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			S	60		
VENT#	D0	920.0	920.1	1	0.1	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S	60		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	920.1	924.3	1	4.3	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			S	80		
VENT#	D0	924.3	924.6	1	0.3	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S	80		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	924.6	934.8	1	10.2	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			S	60		
VENT#	D0	934.8	935.1	1	0.4	INT	В		VF	PORPH			S	70		Dolerite dyke.
VENT#	D0	935.1	958.6	1	23.5	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			IR			
VENT#	D0	958.6	959.5	1	0.9	CR	В		F	EQ			IR			
VENT#	D0	959.5	960.8	1	1.4	FPYX	BR	GR	С	EQ			S	90		
VENT#	D0	960.8	961.9	1	1.1	CR	В		F	EQ			IR			
VENT#	D0	961.9	964.6	1		N	GR	В	MC	PORPH			S	85		Platy layering with cr disseminati ons.
VENT#	D0	964.6	964.8	1		CR	В		F	EQ			S	90		
VENT#	D0	964.8	964.9	1		AN	GR	GRN	VF	BND			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	964.9	976.2	1		Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			S	75		
VENT#	D0	976.2	977.0	1	0.8	CR	В		F	EQ			S	60		
VENT#	D0	977.0	977.1	1	0.1	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			IR			
VENT#	D0	977.1	977.2	1	0.1	CR	В		F	EQ			IR			
VENT#	D0	977.2	977.2	1	0.1	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	977.2	977.7	1		LN	GR	BR	С	SSPOT			GRAD			
VENT#	D0	977.7	983.6	1	6.0	Ν	GR	BR	MC	PORPH			GRAD			

Sm_Unit_ID	Sm_Profile_ID	From	То	Туре	WIDTH	ROCK	COL_ MAJOR	COL_ MINOR	GRAIN SIZE	TEXTURE	TOP_	TC_C BA	BOTTOM	BC_CBA	STRAT	REMARKS
VENT#	D0	983.6	992.9	1	9.2	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			S	80		
VENT#	D0	992.9	992.9	1	0.0	CR	В		F	EQ			S	80		
VENT#	D0	992.9	992.9	1	0.0	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			S	80		
VENT#	D0	992.9	993.2	1	0.3	CR	В		F	EQ			S	80		With pyroxenite disseminati ons and bands.
VENT#	D0	993.2	1002.4	1	9.1	FPYX	BR	GR	F	EQ			EOH			

Stratigraphic columns for the Main and Ventilation Shafts were generated from these logs for the main reef areas and can be seen in Figure 37.

	643.7-687.78					
HW5 (Anorthosite)		44.08		HW5 (Anorthosite)	658.92-696	.67 37.75
HW4 (Anorthosite)	687.78-700.28	12.5		Dyke Norite HW4 (Anorthosite)	688.71-689 69667-698 698.49-69	.49 1.82
HW3 (Anorthosite)	700.28- 711.6	11.32		HW3 (Anorthosite)	699-709.9	
HW2 (Norite)	711.6-716.89	5.29		HW2 (Norite)	709.96-713	.15 3.19
HW1 (Norite)	716.89-719.75	2.86		IRUP	712.24-712	.61 0.37
Bastard Reef (Pyroxenite	4.7 m 719.75-724.471	4.72		HW1 (Norite)	713.15-719	.87 6.72
MID3 (Anorthosite)	724.471-728.07	3.599		Bastard Reef (Pyroxenite)	2.92 m 719.87-722	.79 2.92
MID2 (Norite) 15.4 m	728.07-734.31	6.24		MID3 (Anorthosite)	722.79-726	.17 3.38
MID1 (Norite)	734.31-737.97	3.66	16.41 m	MID2 (Norite)	726.17-735	.53 9.36
Pyroxenite	739.97-739.88	1.91		MID1 (Norite)	735.53-736	.54 1.01
Merensky Reef (Pegmatoidal Feldspathic Pyroxenite	• 1.4 m 739.88-741.28	1.4		Pyroxenite     Merensky Reef     (Pegmatoidal Feldspathic	736.54-73 0.83 m 739.2-740.	
FW1 (Anorthosite)	741.28-746.91	5.63		Pyroxenite)		
FW3 (Norite)	746.91-750	3.09		FW1 (Anorthosite) FW3 (Norite)	740.025-74	
Dyke FW3 (Norite) FW4 (Anorthosite)	748.46-749.17 750-750.79	0.71 <b>0.79</b>		FW4 (Anorthosite)	749.3-750	
FW5 (Norite)	750.79-754.31	3.52		FW5(Norite)	750.1-753	
36.6 m FW6 (Anorthosite)	754.31-754.34	0.03		FW6 (Pyroxenite) FW6 (Chromitite) FW7 (Pyroxenite)	753.98-754	
FW7 (Pyroxenite)	754.34-772.59	18.25	38.62 m	FW7 (Norite) Dyke	754.06-75 756-756.9	6 1.94
Dyke FW7 (Pyroxenite)	765.61-766.48	0.87		FW7 (Norite)	756.97-764	
Replacement Pegmatoid	767.59-772.58	4.99		Dyke	764.68-765	.19 0.51
FW7 (Pyroxenite)				FW7 (Norite)	765.19-773	.66 8.47
FW10 (Pyroxenite) Replacement Pegmatoio		0.42 1.25		UG2HW (Pyroxenite) UG2HW	773.66-774 774.43-774	.84 0.41
UG2HW (Pyroxenite)	774.26-777.925	3.665 0.005		UG2HW (Chromitite) UG2HWP (Pyroxenite)	774.84-774 774.86-778	
Pyroxenite UG2T2 (Chromitite)	777.93-778.54 778.54-778.605	0.61 0.065		UG2T3 Pyroxenite	778.64-778 778.7-778	
Pyroxenite UG2T1 (Chromitite)	778.605-778.655	0.05		UG2T2 Pyroxenite	778.76-778	8.9 0.14
Pyroxenite UG2L (Chromitite)	1.8 m 778.855-778.81 778.81-778.85 778.85-778.93	0.04 0.08		UG2T1	1.34 m 778.96-779 779.05-779	.05 0.09
Pyroxenite	778.93-779.17	0.24		UG2	779.25-779	
UG2 (Chromitite) UG2FWPEG	779.17-779.73 779.73-779.835	0.56 0.105		▲ UG2FW (Anorthosite) UG2FW (Norite)	779.98-780 780.03-78	
UG2FWN (Norite)	779.835-779.85	0.015 5.98	13.41 m	UG2FW (Anorthosite) UG1HW (Chromitite)	784.1-784 784.18-784	18 0.08
15.6 m Chromitite	785.83-785.845	0.015		UG1HW (Pyroxenite) UG1HW (Chromitite)	784.19-784 784.24-784	.24 0.05
Pyroxenite Chromitite	785.845-785.87 785.87-785.88	0.025 0.01		UG1HW (Pyroxenite)	784.25-793	.39 9.14
UG1HW (Pyroxenite)	785.88-795.34	9.46		↓ UG1 Pyroxenite	793.39-793 793.58-793	
UG1 (Chromitite)	795.34-796.39	1.05		UG1 Pyroxenite	793.62-794 794.25-794	.25 0.63
Pyroxenite UG1 (Chromitite)	796.39-797.61 797.61-797.94	1.22 0.33		UG1 Pyroxenite	794.32-794 794.42-795	.42 0.1
Pyroxenite Chromitite	797.94-798.39 798.39-798.47	0.45 0.08		UG1	795.87-795 795.94-795	.94 0.07
	700 47 004 54	20.04		UG1 Pyroxenite	795.96-796 796.12-796	.16 0.04
UG1FW (Norite)	798.47-824.51	26.04		UG1 Dyke	796.16-79 796.2-796	38 0.18
Norite				UG1FW (Anorthosite) Norite	796.38-798 798.02-800	.71 2.69
				Anorthosite Norite Anorthosite	800.71-801 801.06-801 801.39-802	.39 0.33
Replacement Pegmatoid		3.07		Norite Dyke	802.49-803 803.63-804	.63 1.14
Replacement Pagmatoid	830.86-859.05	6.35 <b>28.19</b>		Anorthosite	804.69-807	
Dyke	838.56-839.43	0.87		Norite	807.22-831	
Norite	859.05-919.31	60.26		Dyke Norite Dyke	831.88-832 832.74-835 835.31-835	.31 2.57
				Norite	835.36-92	
Replacement Pegmatoid		1.21		Dyke Norite	920-920.0 920.05-92	
Norite	919.31-961.71	42.4		Dyke	924.3-924	
Lamprophyre Norite Pyroxenite	934.34-937.68 961.71-962.51	3.34 <b>0.8</b>		Dyke	924.58-934 934.75-935	
Chromitite Pyroxenite	961.71-962.51 962.51-963.35 963.35-964.6	0.8 0.84 1.25		Norite	935.12-958	
Chromitite Norite	963.35-964.6 964.6-965.73 965.73-968.64	1.25 1.13 2.91		Chromitite	958.59-959	
Chromitite	968.64-968.77	0.13		Pyroxenite Chromitite	959.48-960 960.84-961	.84 1.36 .93 1.09
Anorthosite	968.77-968.79 968.79-980.62	0.02 11.83		Norite Chromitite Anorthosite	961.93-964 964.59-964 964.8-964	l.8 0.21
Nonte	500.19-300.0Z	. 1.05		Norite	964.89-976	
Chromitite Anorthosite	980.62-981.39 981.39-981.83	0.77 0.44		Chromitite Norite	976.16-97 977-977.	1 0.1
Norite Troctolite	981.83-981.97 981.97-982.05	0.14 0.08		Chromitite	977.1-977.	15 0.05
Norite	982.05-988.87	6.82		Norite	977.15-983	
Pyroxenite	988.87-997.86	8.99		Pyroxenite Chromitite	983.64-992 992.88-992	
Chromitite	997.86-998.25	0.39		Pyroxenite Chromitite	992.89-993 992.9-993	2.9 0.01 24 0.34
Pyroxenite	998.25-1000.41	2.16		Pyroxenite	993.24-100	2.37 9.13

Figure 37: Stratigraphy for the Main and Ventilation Shafts modified from raw data supplied by the Wesizwe geologists (not to scale).

XIX

# APPENDIX B (Geotechnical data for shafts)

Table 42: Geotechnical data in depth for the Main Shaft borehole.

Rock Type	Depth	Spacing	RQD	Thickness		Q	Q'		RMR		GSI	Intial MRMR	Final MRMR
					Q Value	Description		Value	Class	Description		Value	Value
SAPROLITE NORITE	19.6 32.2	3.79 0.40	0% 93%	19.62 12.53	0	Exceptionally Poor Poor	0	27 72	IV II	Poor rock,"Very poor rock Good rock	22 67	46 75	18 51
DOLERITE	32.5	0.38	100%	0.36	10	Fair	25	77	11	Good rock	72	79	53
NORITE IRUP	38.3 39.0	0.54 0.40	92% 100%	5.75 0.75	14 60	Good Very Good	34 150	77	<u> </u>	Good rock Good rock	72 72	78 80	53 54
NORITE DOLERITE	48.5 48.5	0.37 0.35	93% 100%	9.44 0.01	5 20	Fair Good	12 50	72	 	Good rock Good rock	67 72	77 78	52 53
NORITE	56.5	0.22	91%	8.08	3	Poor	8	72		Good rock	67	75	51
DOLERITE NORITE	57.3 75.3	0.34	100% 79%	0.77	3	Poor Very Poor	6	72 49	<u> </u>	Good rock Fair rock	67 44	78 63	53 42
DOLERITE	75.6	0.14	100%	0.36	20	Good	50	75	II	Good rock	70	77	52
NORITE IRUP	89.7 90.5	0.34	78% 100%	14.03 0.86	3 20	Poor Good	7 50	69 77	<u> </u>	Good rock Good rock	64 72	72 79	49 54
NORITE DOLERITE	95.9 97.1	0.36 0.32	83% 38%	5.38 1.22	6 3	Fair Poor	16 7	69 60	II III	Good rock Fair rock	64 55	75 65	51 44
NORITE	99.5	0.37	98%	2.38	7	Good	18	72	II	Good rock	67	78	53
DOLERITE NORITE	100.1 119.4	0.28	38% 85%	0.58 19.36	6 4	Fair Fair	<u>14</u> 11	60 77	<u> </u>	Fair rock Good rock	55 72	68 84	46 63
IRUP	121.0	0.32	100%	1.51	5	Fair	13	80	II	Good rock	75	81	61
NORITE DOLERITE	130.0 130.3	0.51 0.15	99% 90%	9.00 0.39	10 18	Fair Good	25 45	80 80	<u> </u>	Good rock Good rock	75 75	88 79	66 60
NORITE	130.6	0.23	100%	0.27	20	Good	50	85		Very good rock	80	86	65
IRUP NORITE	131.7 143.9	0.31	100% 94%	1.06 12.24	20 14	Good Good	50 35	85 80		Very good rock Good rock	80 75	81 85	61 64
DOLERITE NORITE	144.2 147.2	0.30	100% 90%	0.29 3.00	27 7	Good Fair	67 17	85 77	<u> </u>	Very good rock Good rock	80 72	87 84	65 63
DOLERITE	147.8	1.11	100%	0.58	20	Good	50	90	I	Very good rock	85	91	68
NORITE PEGMATIOD	171.0 172.1	0.46	92% 100%	23.17 1.18	2 20	Poor Good	5 50	80 80	<u> </u>	Good rock Good rock	75 75	86 78	64 59
NORITE	185.3	0.37	98%	13.12	3	Poor	8	80		Good rock	75	86	64
DOLERITE NORITE	187.0 216.2	0.45	100% 98%	1.73 29.17	20 37	Good Good	50 37	85 80	<u> </u>	Very good rock Good rock	80 75	87 87	66 65
DOLERITE	216.4 219.7	0.71	100% 100%	0.22 3.31	9 19	Fair Good	9 19	67 77	11	Good rock Good rock	62 72	80 78	60 59
DOLERITE	219.9	0.37	100%	0.18	50	Very Good	50	87	Ï	Very good rock	82	88	66
NORITE DOLERITE	251.6 251.9	0.35 0.14	92% 100%	31.72 0.33	8 50	Fair Very Good	8 50	80 83	<u>  </u>	Good rock Very good rock	75 78	85 84	64 63
NORITE	258.7	0.45	98%	6.78	6	Fair	6	80		Good rock	75	86	65
IRUP NORITE	261.0 261.2	0.37 0.15	84% 100%	2.34 0.16	84 50	Very Good Very Good	84 50	79 85	<u> </u>	Good rock Very good rock	74 80	78 85	59 64
DOLERITE	262.0 285.2	0.40	100% 80%	0.81 23.23	25 7	Good Fair	25 7	80 77	11	Good rock Good rock	75 72	86 81	57 61
LAMP	287.7	0.25	91%	2.43	4	Poor	4	72	II	Good rock	67	69	52
NORITE ANORTHOSITE	287.8 288.5	0.38	100% 100%	0.17 0.66	13 38	Good Good	13 38	80 85	<u> </u>	Good rock Very good rock	75 80	78 85	58 64
NORITE	363.3	0.31	85%	74.84	5	Fair	5	77		Good rock	72	83	63
DOLERITE NORITE	364.0 432.5	0.20	86% 83%	0.65 68.49	43 7	Very Good Fair	43	77	<u> </u>	Good rock Good rock	72 72	84 83	63 62
DOLERITE NORITE	433.3 451.1	0.24	84% 84%	0.79 17.84	42	Very Good	42	84		Very good rock	79	84	63
DOLERITE	452.7	0.32 0.47	100%	1.55	2 50	Poor Very Good	2 50	77 85	 	Good rock Very good rock	72 80	82 86	62 65
NORITE DOLERITE	477.6 477.8	0.26	91% 0%	24.96 0.19	8	Fair Exceptionally Poor	8	80 33	II IV	Good rock Poor rock,"Very poor rock	75 28	84 59	63 44
NORITE	478.8	0.16	71%	0.98	3	Poor	3	68	II	Good rock	63	71	53
DOLERITE NORITE	479.0 499.1	0.11 0.48	90% 97%	0.25 20.02	4 8	Poor Fair	4 8	75 80	<u> </u>	Good rock Good rock	70 75	72 86	54 65
DOLERITE NORITE	500.1 511.7	0.43 0.40	100% 98%	1.07 11.58	50 12	Very Good Good	50 12	87 87		Very good rock	82 82	88 86	66 65
DOLERITE	513.3	0.70	98%	1.56	12	Good	12	85		Very good rock Very good rock	80	87	65
NORITE DOLERITE	547.0 548.0	0.37	94% 77%	33.73 0.97	8 39	Fair Good	8 39	80 75	<u> </u>	Good rock Good rock	75 70	85 80	64 60
NORITE	566.2	0.42	94%	18.22	18	Good	18	80		Good rock	75	86	64
DOLERITE NORITE	567.1 586.6	0.66 0.43	94% 98%	0.93 19.51	94 11	Very Good Good	94 11	90 87	<u> </u>	Very good rock Very good rock	85 82	87 87	66 65
ANORTHOSITE NORITE	613.3 643.4	0.51 0.76	97% 98%	26.72 30.04	36 37	Good Good	36 37	87 87		Very good rock Very good rock	82 82	87 88	66 67
ANORTHOSITE	670.2	0.55	97%	26.82	18	Good	18	82		Very good rock	77	87	65
DOLERITE ANORTHOSITE	671.5 694.5	0.58	94% 99%	1.34 22.94	23 25	Good Good	23 25	80 92	<u> </u>	Good rock Very good rock	75 87	87 88	65 66
DOLERITE	696.5	0.17	84%	1.98	16	Good	16	75		Good rock	70	81	61
ANORTHOSITE DOLERITE	699.6 700.0	0.28	91% 100%	3.13 0.45	6 75	Fair Very Good	6 75	80 87	<u> </u>	Good rock Very good rock	75 82	84 87	63 65
ANORTHOSITE NORITE	711.1 719.5	0.43 0.55	88% 82%	11.05 8.40	7 7	Fair Fair	7 7	77 77	11	Good rock Good rock	72 72	85 85	64 64
PYROXENITE	723.9	0.39	97%	4.37	18	Good	18	80	II	Good rock	75	81	61
ANORTHOSITE NORITE	728.0 737.9	0.36	93% 85%	4.12 9.88	9 7	Fair Fair	9 7	80 77	<u>  </u> 	Good rock Good rock	75 72	85 85	64 64
PYROXENITE	738.7	1.26	100%	0.84	75	Very Good	75	90	Ï	Very good rock	85	85	64
PEGMATOID NORITE	740.6 741.2	0.18 0.15	88% 90%	1.87 0.65	44 45	Very Good Very Good	44 45	75 80	<u> </u>	Good rock Good rock	70 75	76 82	57 62
CHROMITITE ANORTHOSITE	741.3 746.8	0.20 0.51	0% 71%	0.06 5.54	0 13	Exceptionally Poor Good	0 13	55 73	<u>   </u>	Fair rock Good rock	50 68	58 83	44 62
NORITE	748.3	0.19	72%	1.45	12	Good	12	71	II	Good rock	66	80	60
DOLERITE NORITE	749.2 749.8	0.14 0.28	73% 62%	0.89 0.64	18 0	Good Very Poor	18 0	71 40	II IV	Good rock Poor rock,"Very poor rock	66 35	79 86	60 48
ANORTHOSITE NORITE	750.7 765.5	0.30 0.37	55% 95%	0.88 14.86	2	Poor Poor	2	70 80	11	Good rock Good rock	65 75	79 85	59 64
DOLERITE	766.5	0.43	85%	0.96	7	Fair	7	74	I	Good rock	69	76	57
NORITE PEGMATOID	767.2 774.3	0.44	100% 96%	0.66 7.09	75 6	Very Good Fair	75 6	85 75		Very good rock Good rock	80 70	86 78	65 59
PYROXENITE	778.4	0.30	92%	4.11	6	Fair	6	80	II	Good rock	75	78	59
CHROMITITE PYROXENITE	779.0 779.1	0.18 0.12	78% 75%	0.63 0.14	7 7	Fair Fair	7 7	67 72	<u> </u>	Good rock Good rock	62 67	71 73	53 55
CHROMITITE NORITE	779.8 785.3	0.36 0.32	100% 77%	0.68 5.52	25 10	Good Fair	25 10	77 77	11	Good rock Good rock	72 72	77 73	58 55
CHROMITITE	785.9	0.28	100%	0.52	50	Very Good	50	77	Ï	Good rock	72	75	56
PYROXENITE CHROMITITE	795.1 796.2	0.56	94% 100%	9.26 1.05	12 50	Good Very Good	12 50	77	<u> </u>	Good rock Good rock	72 72	77 77	58 58
PYROXENITE	797.5	0.51	100%	1.32	50	Very Good	50	85	Ĭ	Very good rock	80	82	61
CHROMITITE PYROXENITE	798.0 798.4	0.15 0.39	100% 67%	0.47 0.45	50 4	Very Good Fair	50 4	75 70	 	Good rock Good rock	70 65	74 66	56 50
NORITE	817.6	0.39	94%	19.23	10	Good	8	80	II	Good rock	75	85	64
PEGMATOID NORITE	818.4 823.2	0.41 0.52	100% 100%	0.73 4.88	67 67	Very Good Very Good	50 50	80 87	<u> </u>	Good rock Very good rock	75 82	79 89	59 67
PEGMATOID NORITE	830.6 838.4	0.32 0.27	96% 82%	7.36 7.75	8 20	Fair Good	8 15	75 77	11	Good rock Good rock	70 72	77 80	58 60
DOLERITE	839.5	0.41	68%	1.11	68	Very Good	51	70	Ï	Good rock	65	82	61
NORITE PEGMATOID	899.3 900.0	0.33	80% 35%	59.83 0.74	9	Fair Poor	7	77 35	II IV	Good rock Poor rock,"Very poor rock	72 30	83 66	62 50
NORITE	934.3	0.32	74%	34.29	8	Fair	6	73	I	Good rock	68	82	61
LAMRPOPHYRE NORITE	937.6 939.8	0.42	82% 26%	3.30 2.20	82 4	Very Good Fair	61 3	77 68	 	Good rock Good rock	72 63	73 73	55 55
DOLERITE	942.6 947.0	0.15	48%	2.75 4.43	11	Good	8 14	66		Good rock	61	69	52
DOLERITE	947.0	0.24	74% 86%	4.43	19 76	Good Very Good	14 57	73 50	<u> </u>	Good rock Fair rock	68 45	81 82	61 61

NORTE	341.0	0.24	7470	4.45	13	0000	17	15		0000100K	00	01	01
DOLERITE	947.8	0.20	86%	0.83	76	Very Good	57	50		Fair rock	45	82	61
NORITE	961.7	0.22	80%	13.85	9	Fair	7	79		Good rock	74	82	61
PYROXENITE	964.5	0.48	96%	2.84	11	Good	8	80	11	Good rock	75	80	60
CHROMITITE	965.4	0.39	91%	0.88	40	Very Good	30	77		Good rock	72	68	51
NORITE	968.6	0.39	100%	3.19	11	Good	8	77	11	Good rock	72	83	63
CHROMITITE	968.8	0.13	100%	0.18	89	Very Good	67	45	111	Fair rock	40	68	51
NORITE	980.6	0.38	80%	11.83	9	Fair	7	77		Good rock	72	81	61
CHROMITITE	981.1	0.38	0%	0.54	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	30	IV	Poor rock,"Very poor rock	25	55	41
ANORTHOSITE	981.5	0.44	100%	0.38	1	Very Poor	1	52	111	Fair rock	47	80	60
NORITE	988.4	0.24	57%	6.88	6	Fair	5	70		Good rock	65	76	57
PYROXENITE	997.6	0.25	65%	9.19	11	Good	8	70	II	Good rock	65	68	51
CHROMITITE	998.3	0.17	38%	0.69	0	Very Poor	0	33	IV	Poor rock,"Very poor rock	28	72	46
PYROXENITE	1000.4	0.32	48%	2.13	5	Fair	4	40	IV	Poor rock,"Very poor rock	35	80	51
Weighted Average for Main Shaft		0.39	86%		12	Good	13	77	1	Good rock	72	82	61
MIN		0.09	0%	0.01	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	30	V	Very Poor Rock	25	55	41
Max		1.26	100%	74.84	94	Very Good	150	92		Very good rock	87	91	68
Median		0.36	93%	2.13	11	Good	13	77.00		Good rock	72	81	61

Table 43: Geotechnical data in depth for the Ventilation Shaft borehole.

Rock Type	Depth	Spacing	RQD	Thickness		Q	Q'		RMR	GSI	Intial MRMR	Final MRMR
SAPROLITE NORITE	11.50 17.56	5.82 0.16	0% 71%	11.50 6.06	Value 0 5	Description Exceptionally Poor Fair	0 12	Value 22 63	Class         Description           IV         Poor rock, "Very poor rock           II         Good rock	17 58	Value 44 69	Value 17 47
IRUP	24.19	0.54	100%	6.63	15	Good	38	72	II Good rock II Good rock	67	77	52
NORITE	25.70	0.19	100%	1.51	15	Good	38	70		65	74	50
DOLERITE	25.91	0.13	90%	0.21	9	Fair	23	70	II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock	65	72	48
NORITE	26.27	0.40	100%	0.36	10	Good	25	72		67	78	53
ANORTHOSITE	26.67	0.29	100%	0.40	20	Good	50	77		72	78	53
NORITE IRUP NORITE	26.96 27.49 35.75	0.53 0.69 0.39	100% 100%	0.29 0.53 8.26	30 20 7	Good Good	75 50 19	77 82	II Good rock I Very good rock II Good rock	72 77 67	81 82 79	55 55 53
IRUP NORITE	36.06 43.16	0.39	100% 100% 99%	0.31 7.10	5	Fair Fair Poor	13 8	72 77 72	II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock	67 72 67	78 78 76	53 53 51
IRUP	45.30	0.44	100%	2.14	10	Fair	25	77	II         Good rock           II         Good rock           II         Good rock	72	80	54
NORITE	47.22	0.27	100%	1.92	15	Good	38	72		67	77	52
DOLERITE	47.57	1.28	100%	0.35	30	Good	75	77		72	80	54
NORITE	49.66	0.75	100%	2.09	15	Good	38	77	II Good rock	72	78	53
IRUP	51.55	0.35	100%	1.89	15	Good	38	72	II Good rock	67	78	53
NORITE	51.80	0.27	100%	0.25	20	Good	50	77	II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock	72	79	53
IRUP	66.22	0.42	99%	14.42	7	Fair	19	72		67	76	52
NORITE	67.42	0.46	100%	1.20	20	Good	50	77		72	79	54
DOLERITE	68.07	0.77	100%	0.65	15	Good	38	77	II Good rock	72	80	54
	77.33	0.32	91%	9.26	14	Good	34	72	II Good rock	67	76	52
DOLERITE	77.53	0.29	100%	0.20	60	Very Good	150	77	II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock	72	78	53
IRUP	83.48	0.43	100%	5.95	10	Good	25	77		72	79	53
DOLERITE	83.77	0.22	100%	0.29	30	Good	75	77		72	78	53
IRUP	97.24	0.43	99%	13.47	15	Good	37	72	II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock	67	78	53
DOLERITE	97.44	0.56	100%	0.20	30	Good	75	72		67	79	54
IRUP	98.87	0.40	100%	1.43	20	Good	50	77		72	80	54
ANORTHOSITE	104.53	0.27	95%	5.66	14	Good	36	77	II Good rock	72	82	62
DOLERITE	104.61	0.25	100%	0.08	60	Very Good	150	82	I Very good rock	77	85	64
IRUP	132.01	0.37	98%	27.40	7	Fair	16	77	II         Good rock           I         Very good rock           II         Good rock	72	80	60
DOLERITE	132.73	0.23	100%	0.72	60	Very Good	150	82		77	85	64
IRUP	145.33	0.31	97%	12.60	6	Fair	16	77		72	79	60
DOLERITE	145.51	0.38	100%	0.18	60	Very Good	150	82	I Very good rock II Good rock	77	87	65
IRUP	162.35	0.54	100%	16.84	7	Fair	17	77		72	82	62
DOLERITE	163.91	0.25	100%	1.56	30	Good	75	82	I Very good rock II Good rock I Very good rock	77	85	64
IRUP	183.38	0.37	99%	19.47	7	Fair	17	77		72	80	60
ANORTHOSITE	188.58	0.41	97%	5.20	29	Good	73	82		77	84	63
IRUP	195.63	0.40	100%	7.05	30	Good	75	82	I Very good rock	77	82	62
ANORTHOSITE	211.57	0.31	97%	15.94	8	Fair	8	80	II Good rock	75	85	64
DOLERITE	211.77	0.21	100%	0.20	150	Extremely Good	150	80	II         Good rock           I         Very good rock           II         Good rock	75	84	63
ANORTHOSITE	211.98	0.15	100%	0.21	150	Extremely Good	150	83		78	84	63
DOLERITE	212.62	0.24	100%	0.64	38	Good	38	80		75	85	64
ANORTHOSITE	213.50	0.23	93%	0.88	69	Very Good	69	80	II Good rock I Very good rock II Good rock	75	84	63
DOLERITE	213.77	0.29	100%	0.27	150	Extremely Good	150	85		80	86	65
ANORTHOSITE	217.27	0.20	93%	3.50	70	Very Good	70	80		75	83	63
IRUP	225.91	0.31	94%	8.64	16	Good	16	80	II Good rock	75	79	59
NORITE	230.87	0.30	96%	4.96	16	Good	16	80	II Good rock	75	85	64
DOLERITE	230.96	0.57	100%	0.09	50	Very Good	50	85	I Very good rock II Good rock I Very good rock	80	88	66
NORITE	233.75	0.23	90%	2.79	15	Good	15	77		72	83	63
DOLERITE	233.82	0.15	100%	0.07	150	Extremely Good	150	83		78	84	63
NORITE	237.04	0.27	82%	3.22	14	Good	14	77	II Good rock	72	83	62
DOLERITE	237.26	0.41	100%	0.22	50	Very Good	50	80	II Good rock	75	84	63
NORITE	324.51	0.78	34%	87.25	2	Poor	2	55	III Fair rock I Very good rock II Good rock	50	78	59
IRUP	326.52	0.34	100%	2.01	50	Very Good	50	85		80	80	60
DOLERITE	326.79	0.10	0%	0.27	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	63		58	68	51
IRUP	348.16	0.34	97%	21.37	73	Very Good	73	85	I Very good rock	80	81	61
DOLERITE	349.07	0.44	100%	0.91	50	Very Good	50	85	I Very good rock	80	87	66
IRUP	355.26	0.25	98%	6.19	24	Good	24	85	I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock	80	80	60
NORITE	370.03	0.35	97%	14.77	24	Good	24	87		82	86	65
IRUP	370.64	0.93	100%	0.61	50	Very Good	50	90		85	83	63
NORITE	376.17	0.41	100%	5.53	75	Very Good	75	87	I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock	82	87	65
IRUP	378.57	0.33	100%	2.40	25	Good	25	85		80	81	61
NORITE	378.91	0.55	100%	0.34	50	Very Good	50	85		80	88	66
IRUP	379.46	0.63	100%	0.55	50	Very Good	50	90	I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock	85	83	63
NORITE	384.37	0.36	100%	4.91	25	Good	25	87		82	87	65
IRUP	384.74	0.88	100%	0.37	50	Very Good	50	90	I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock	85	83	63
NORITE	385.62	0.59	100%	0.88	50	Very Good	50	85		80	88	66
IRUP	389.56	0.23	98%	3.94	49	Very Good	49	85		80	80	60
NORITE	404.19	0.27	98%	14.63	16	Good	16	80	II Good rock	75	85	64
IRUP	404.87	0.68	100%	0.68	50	Very Good	50	90	I Very good rock	85	83	63
NORITE	405.89	0.41	100%	1.02	50	Very Good	50	82	I Very good rock II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock	77	87	65
IRUP	407.54	0.44	100%	1.65	38	Good	38	77		72	84	63
NORITE	415.15	0.34	99%	7.61	12	Good	12	80		75	86	64
IRUP	415.73	0.46	100%	0.58	50	Very Good	50	85	I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock	80	82	62
NORITE	417.33	0.88	100%	1.60	50	Very Good	50	90		85	89	67
IRUP	418.94	0.35	97%	1.61	49	Very Good	49	85		80	80	60
NORITE	419.97	0.26	95%	1.03	35	Good	35	80	II Good rock	75	84	63
IRUP	420.76	0.66	100%	0.79	150	Extremely Good	150	90	I Very good rock	85	82	62
NORITE	421.42	0.37	100%	0.66	50	Very Good	50	85	I Very good rock II Good rock I Very good rock	80	87	65
IRUP	423.02	0.32	100%	1.60	75	Very Good	75	80		75	80	60
NORITE	427.84	0.24	96%	4.82	24	Good	24	85		80	85	64
IRUP	429.23	0.20	98%	1.39	24	Good	24	85	I Very good rock II Good rock	80	79	60
NORITE	430.72	0.16	92%	1.49	15	Good	15	78		73	82	62
DOLERITE	431.37	0.22	100%	0.65	75	Very Good	75	87		82	85	64
IRUP	432.00	0.15	93%	0.63	70	Very Good	70	78	I Very good rock II Good rock II Good rock II Good rock	73	76	57
NORITE	432.72	0.31	100%	0.72	38	Good	38	80		75	86	64
IRUP	434.23	0.21	100%	1.51	75	Very Good	75	82	I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock	77	79	59
NORITE	445.31	0.49	98%	11.08	74	Very Good	74	87		82	87	66
IRUP	445.60	0.61	100%	0.29	150	Extremely Good	150	90		85	82	62
NORITE	450.36	0.23	98%	4.76	73	Very Good	73	82	I Very good rock	77	84	63
DOLERITE	450.93	0.17	91%	0.57	17	Good	17	78	II Good rock	73	82	62
NORITE	455.39	0.21	97%	4.46	24	Good	24	85	I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock	80	84	63
IRUP	461.56	0.29	97%	6.17	48	Very Good	48	82		77	78	59
NORITE	486.84	0.32	99%	25.28	25	Good	25	87		82	86	65
IRUP NORITE IRUP	496.20 517.50 519.20	0.22 0.48 0.27	93% 99% 96%	9.36 21.30 1.70	23 37 24	Good Good	23 37 24	82 87	I Very good rock I Very good rock Very good rock Very good rock	77 82 77	79 87 79	59 66 59
NORITE DOLERITE	530.30 531.18	0.27	98% 100%	11.10 0.88	24 25 19	Good Good Good	25 19	82 87 80	I Very good rock I Very good rock II Good rock	82 75	86 84	65 63
NORITE	550.21	0.38	99%	19.03	16	Good	16	82	I Very good rock I Very good rock II Good rock	77	86	65
IRUP	551.44	0.36	95%	1.23	24	Good	24	82		77	80	60
DOLERITE	552.50	0.29	100%	1.06	19	Good	19	80		75	85	64
IRUP	554.30	0.49	100%	1.80	50	Very Good	50	82	I Very good rock	77	81	61
ANORTHOSITE	556.20	0.24	92%	1.90	35	Good	35	87	I Very good rock	82	84	63
NORITE	563.85	0.37	100%	7.65	50	Very Good	50	87	I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock	82	87	65
ANORTHOSITE	564.74	0.23	100%	0.89	75	Very Good	75	85		80	85	64
NORITE	565.09	0.26	100%	0.35	50	Very Good	50	85		80	86	64
ANORTHOSITE NORITE DOLEDITE	565.58 571.07	0.39 0.33	100% 98%	0.49 5.49	75 74	Very Good Very Good	75 74	85 80	I Very good rock II Good rock	80 75	87 85	65 64
DOLERITE	571.42	0.47	100%	0.35	75	Very Good	75	80	II         Good rock           I         Very good rock           I         Very good rock	75	87	66
NORITE	578.57	0.39	100%	7.15	50	Very Good	50	87		82	87	65
ANORTHOSITE	580.48	0.19	91%	1.91	68	Very Good	68	83		78	83	63
NORITE	586.50	0.32	99%	6.02	50	Very Good	50	87	I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock	82	86	65
ANORTHOSITE	586.88	0.61	100%	0.38	75	Very Good	75	90		85	88	66
NORITE	588.90	0.67	100%	2.02	75	Very Good	75	90		85	88	66
IRUP	591.48	0.24	100%	2.58	25	Good	25	82	I Very good rock	77	80	60
NORITE	591.69	0.16	100%	0.21	50	Very Good	50	83	I Very good rock	78	84	63
ANORTHOSITE	591.96	0.19	100%	0.27	75	Very Good	75	83	I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock	78	85	64
NORITE	593.80	0.72	100%	1.84	50	Very Good	50	90		85	89	67
DOLERITE	594.39	0.61	100%	0.59	75	Very Good	75	90		85	88	66
NORITE	597.48	0.33	100%	3.09	50	Very Good	50	85	I Very good rock	80	86	65
IRUP	600.36	0.48	97%	2.88	49	Very Good	49	85	I Very good rock	80	82	62
NORITE	619.66	0.44	100%	19.30	17	Good	17	87	I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock I Very good rock	82	87	66
IRUP	622.00	0.31	100%	2.34	50	Very Good	50	82		77	81	61
NORITE	630.39	0.40	100%	8.39	38	Good	38	87		82	87	65
IRUP	648.41	0.35	99%	18.02	33	Good	33	82	I Very good rock	77	81	61
NORITE	658.81	0.49	100%	10.40	38	Good	38	87	I Very good rock	82	87	66
ANORTHOSITE	685.72	0.44	99%	26.91	8	Fair	8	80	II Good rock I Very good rock II Good rock	75	87	65
DOLERITE	686.31	0.22	100%	0.59	75	Very Good	75	85		80	85	64
ANORTHOSITE	687.60	0.17	90%	1.29	67	Very Good	67	80		75	83	62
DOLERITE	687.80	0.14	0%	0.20	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	43	III Fair rock II Good rock II Good rock	38	59	45
ANORTHOSITE	688.64	0.14	59%	0.84	44	Very Good	44	73		68	76	58
DOLERITE	689.28	0.18	89%	0.64	44	Very Good	44	77		72	78	58
ANORTHOSITE	696.40	0.32	70%	7.12	13	Good	13	70	II Good rock	65	79	59
NORITE	698.40	0.24	88%	2.00	66	Very Good	66	79	II Good rock	74	82	61
ANORTHOSITE	709.70	0.31	86%	11.30	65	Very Good	65	82	I Very good rock III Fair rock I Very good rock	77	84	63
NORITE	712.04	0.23	63%	2.34	12	Good	12	58		53	76	57
IRUP	712.56	0.60	100%	0.52	50	Very Good	50	87		82	83	62
NORITE	712.56	0.80	91%	7.27	34	Good	34	80	II Good rock	75	85	64

PYROXENITE	722.15	0.32	88%	2.32	132	Extremely Good	132	79	II	Good rock	74	78	59
ANORTHOSITE	726.14	0.86	100%	3.99	50	Very Good	50	92	Ι	Very good rock	87	89	67
NORITE	736.53	0.27	83%	10.39	7	Fair	7	62	II	Good rock	57	80	60
PYROXENITE	737.75	0.16	76%	1.22	7	Fair	7	57	111	Fair rock	52	69	52
NORITE	738.05	0.98	0%	0.30	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	40	IV	Poor rock,"Very poor rock	35	65	49
PYROXENITE	739.17	0.05	0%	1.12	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	40	IV	Poor rock,"Very poor rock	35	52	39
CHROMITITE	739.22	0.18	100%	0.05	75	Very Good	75	75	II	Good rock	70	74	56
PEGMATOID	739.71	0.15	88%	0.49	44	Very Good	44	72	I	Good rock	67	74	56
NORITE	739.98	0.43	100%	0.27	50	Very Good	50	85	I	Very good rock	80	87	65
ANORTHOSITE	743.84	0.23	79%	3.86	4	Fair	4	62	11	Good rock	57	76	57
NORITE	749.16	0.17	75%	5.32	4	Fair	4	57	111	Fair rock	52	74	56
ANORTHOSITE	749.94	0.46	100%	0.77	75	Very Good	75	85	I	Very good rock	80	87	66
NORITE	756.00	0.20	64%	6.07	8	Fair	8	70		Good rock	65	76	57
DOLERITE	756.44	0.37	0%	0.44	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	65		Good rock	60	72	54
NORITE	764.61	0.26	92%	8.17	23	Good	23	85	I	Very good rock	80	84	63
DOLERITE	765.11	0.26	100%	0.50	75	Very Good	75	85	I	Very good rock	80	86	64
NORITE	773.34	0.29	99%	8.23	50	Verv Good	50	87		Very good rock	82	86	64
PYROXENITE	774.44	0.15	91%	1.10	68	Very Good	68	83		Very good rock	78	76	57
PEGMATOID	774.52	0.19	89%	0.08	45	Very Good	45	72	1	Good rock	67	76	57
CHROMITITE	774.86	0.28	100%	0.34	38	Good	38	57	iii	Fair rock	52	73	55
PYROXENITE	778.63	0.34	98%	3.77	73	Very Good	73	82		Very good rock	77	80	60
CHROMITITE	778.87	0.07	0%	0.24	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	53	III	Fair rock	48	56	42
PYROXENITE	778.94	0.08	0%	0.07	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	63		Good rock	58	61	46
CHROMITITE	779.96	0.22	92%	1.02	23	Good	23	72		Good rock	67	73	55
NORITE	784.04	0.26	93%	4.08	9	Fair	9	62		Good rock	57	82	61
CHROMITITE	784.28	0.34	100%	0.24	75	Very Good	75	77	I	Good rock	72	76	57
PYROXENITE	793.38	0.26	90%	9.10	7	Fair	7	59	 	Fair rock	54	75	56
CHROMITITE	793.30	0.28	84%	0.69	63	Very Good	63	74		Good rock	69	73	55
PYROXENITE	795.64	0.20	100%	1.57	13	Good	13	62	i	Good rock	57	74	56
CHROMITITE	795.04	0.31	100%	0.46	75	Verv Good	75	77	I	Good rock	72	74	57
ANORTHOSITE	798.00	0.35	85%	1.90	64	Very Good	64	79	I	Good rock	74	84	63
NORITE	800.54	0.33	86%	2.54	6	Fair	5	59		Fair rock	54	80	60
ANORTHOSITE	801.08	0.20	74%	0.54	37	Good	28	59		Fair rock	50	78	59
NORITE	801.08	0.63	100%	0.32	100		75	87			82	88	66
ANORTHOSITE	802.47	0.03	0%	1.07	0	Very Good	0	28	IV	Very good rock	23	73	55
NORITE	802.47		73%	0.98		Exceptionally Poor	27	68	IV	Poor rock,"Very poor rock	63	80	
	803.45	0.19	73%		36	Good				Good rock	65	80	60
DOLERITE NORITE	804.71	0.36	94%	1.26 27.15	37 10	Good Good	28	70	<u> </u>	Good rock Good rock	60		62 64
		****					8	65				86	
DOLERITE	832.65	0.18	99%	0.79	99	Extremely Good	74 7	83	<u> </u>	Very good rock	78	84	63
NORITE	920.00	0.29	88%	87.35	10 25	Fair		74	<u> </u>	Good rock	69	84	63
DOLERITE	920.07	0.23	100%	0.07	-	Good	19	77		Good rock	72	82	61
NORITE	924.05	0.22	91%	3.98	5	Fair	4	77		Good rock	72	83	62
DOLERITE	924.52	0.75	100%	0.47	100	Extremely Good	75	90		Very good rock	85	89	67
NORITE	934.59	0.49	100%	10.07	100	Extremely Good	75	87	I	Very good rock	82	87	66
DOLERITE	935.12	0.02	0%	0.53	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	55		Fair rock	50	62	47
NORITE	958.57	0.37	88%	23.45	10	Fair	7	77		Good rock	72	84	63
CHROMITITE	959.45	0.20	100%	0.88	100	Very Good	75	75		Good rock	70	75	56
PYROXENITE	960.84	0.26	88%	1.39	88	Very Good	66	79		Good rock	74	78	58
CHROMITITE	961.50	0.26	85%	0.66	85	Very Good	63	74		Good rock	69	73	55
NORITE	964.48	0.50	100%	2.98	100	Very Good	75	82	<u> </u>	Very good rock	77	88	66
CHROMITITE	964.81	0.07	0%	0.33	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	53		Fair rock	48	56	42
ANORTHOSITE	964.89	0.07	0%	0.08	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	58		Fair rock	53	66	50
NORITE	975.97	0.34	93%	11.08	10	Good	8	80	I	Good rock	75	85	64
CHROMITITE	977.00	0.29	100%	1.03	100	Very Good	75	77		Good rock	72	76	57
NORITE	977.10	0.02	0%	0.10	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	60		Fair rock	55	63	47
CHROMITITE	977.12	0.08	0%	0.02	0	Exceptionally Poor	0	58		Fair rock	53	57	43
NORITE	983.62	0.44	98%	6.50	49	Very Good	37	80		Good rock	75	86	65
		0.40	96%	9.28	11	Good	8	77		Good rock	72	77	58
PYROXENITE	992.90	0.40				Marry Canad	70	77		Good rock	72	76	57
CHROMITITE	993.24	0.46	93%	0.34	93	Very Good							
			93% 100%	0.34 9.13	93 13	Good	9	77	1	Good rock	72	78	59
CHROMITITE PYROXENITE Weighted Average for Vent Shaft	993.24	0.46											
CHROMITITE PYROXENITE	993.24	0.46 0.57	100%		13	Good	9	77	I	Good rock	72	78	59
CHROMITITE PYROXENITE Weighted Average for Vent Shaft	993.24	0.46 0.57 0.39	100% 88%	9.13	13 24	Good Good	9 26	77 76	 	Good rock Good rock	72 71	78 82	59 61

#### APPENDIX C (Geotechnical test results)

Table 44: First batch of UCS test results.

#### TABLE 1 RESULTS OF UNIAXIAL COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH TEST

Sampling Site:

EVISION OF SOLLAS (FTY)LED Tel: 012 481 3894 Fax: 012 481 3812 E-mail: Chenj@rocklab.co.za

Client: Wesizwe Platinum Limited

	zwe Platinur	I Elimited	Sampling S	Site.					18-Aug-07		
SPECIM	EN PART	ICULARS	SPECIM	IEN DIMI	ENSIONS			SPEC	CIMEN TES	T RESU	LTS
Rocklab Specimen No	Sample No.	Rock Type	Diameter	Height	Ratio of Height to	Mass	Density	Failure Load	Strength (UCS)	Failure Code	Note
3082-			mm	mm	Diameter	g	g/cm³	kN	MPa		
UCS-01a			47.49	128.8	2.7	647.0	2.84	378.2	213.5	ХА	
UCS-01b UCS-01c	1	Anorthosite	47.46 47.48	<u>118.3</u> 125.4	2.5 2.6	582.5 617.7	2.78 2.78	414.3 309.2	<u>234.2</u> 174.6	XA XA	
UCS-02a			47.46	130.4	2.7	667.0	2.89	274.2	155.0	ХА	
UCS-02b UCS-02c	2	Leuco Norite	47.45	<u>126.0</u> 129.6	2.7	633.9 654.4	2.85	267.6 275.4	151.4 155.7	XB	
UCS-03a			47.33	130.6		719.4	3.13	413.8	235.2	YB	
UCS-03b	3	Norite	47.30	129.4	2.8 2.7	710.0	3.12	453.7	258.2	YA	
UCS-03c			47.33	130.9	2.8	724.3	3.15	484.7	275.5	YB	
UCS-04a UCS-04b	4	Lamprophyre	46.63 47.02	<u>125.4</u> 128.7	2.7 2.7	604.5 640.4	2.82 2.86	91.3 91.8	53.5 52.9	XA XB	
UCS-04c			47.43	104.3	2.2	529.8	2.88	121.5	68.8	XB	
UCS-05a UCS-05b	5	IRUP	47.41 47.45	128.5 134.3	2.7 2.8	706.3 710.2	3.11 2.99	178.7 264.5	101.2 149.6	XB XA	
UCS-05c	_		47.43	108.1	2.3	579.3	3.03	168.0	95.1	2B	
UCS-06a UCS-06b	6	Merensky Reef	47.36 47.49	129.9 126.9	2.7 2.7	713.4 712.0	3.12 3.17	199.2 148.1	113.1 83.6	XA XA	
UCS-066	0	werensky Reel	47.49	129.5	2.7	707.5	3.09	148.1	79.5	XA	
UCS-07a			47.30	129.1	2.7	951.8	4.19	100.0	56.9	4B	
UCS-07b UCS-07c	7	UG2 Chromitite	47.59 47.32	132.1 127.0	2.8 2.7	989.8 938.3	4.21 4.20	121.2 108.2	68.1 61.5	2B 3B	

Note: All tests were conducted according to the ISRM specification.

Table 45: Second batch of UCS test results.

## TABLE 1RESULTS OF UNIAXIAL COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH TESTS

ROCKLAB DIVISION OF SOLLAB (PTY) LTD Tel: 012 481 3894 Fax: 012 481 3812 E-mail: Chenj@rocklab.co.za

Client: Wesizwe Platinum Limited				Samping Site:					29-Aug-07			
SPECIMEN PARTICULARS			SPECIMEN DIMENSIONS					SPECIMEN TEST RESULTS				
Sample No.	Sample Depth	Rock Type	Diameter	Height	Ratio of Height to Diameter	Mass	Density	Failure Load	Strength (UCS)	Failure Code	Note	
	m		mm	mm	Diameter	g	g/cm³	kN	MPa			
1		,			2.7					2B		
	IEN PA Sample	IEN         PARTICULARS           Sample         Sample           No.         Depth           m         1           722.55 - 722.82         2           2         738.70 - 738.97	IEN PARTICULARSSampleSampleRockNo.DepthTypem1722.55 - 722.82BAS Pyroxenite2738.70 - 738.97MR HW Pyroxenite	IEN PARTICULARSSPECIMSampleSampleRockDiameterNo.DepthTypemm1722.55 - 722.82BAS Pyroxenite47.432738.70 - 738.97MR HW Pyroxenite47.48	IEN PARTICULARSSPECIMEN DIMESampleSampleRockDiameterHeightNo.DepthTypemmmm1722.55 - 722.82BAS Pyroxenite47.43126.72738.70 - 738.97MR HW Pyroxenite47.48144.1	IEN PARTICULARSSPECIMEN DIMENSIONSSampleSampleRockDiameterHeightRatio ofNo.DepthTypeImage: Colspan="4">TypeImage: Colspan="4">Diameter1722.55 - 722.82BAS Pyroxenite47.43126.72.72738.70 - 738.97MR HW Pyroxenite47.48144.13.0	IEN PARTICULARSSPECIMEN DIMENSIONSSampleSampleRockDiameterHeightRatio of Height to DiameterMass Height to DiameterNo.DepthTypemmmmg1722.55 - 722.82BAS Pyroxenite47.43126.72.7721.52738.70 - 738.97MR HW Pyroxenite47.48144.13.0821.6	IEN PARTICULARSSPECIMEN DIMENSIONSSampleSampleRockDiameterHeightRatio of Height to DiameterMassDensityNo.DepthTypemmmmgg/cm³1722.55 - 722.82BAS Pyroxenite47.43126.72.7721.53.222738.70 - 738.97MR HW Pyroxenite47.48144.13.0821.63.22	IEN PARTICULARSSPECIMEN DIMENSIONSSPECSampleSampleRockDiameterHeightRatio of Height to DiameterMassDensityFailure 	29-Aug-07         IEN PARTICULARS       SPECIMEN DIMENSIONS       SPECIMEN TES         Sample       Sample       Rock       Diameter       Height       Ratio of       Mass       Density       Failure       Strength         No.       Depth       Type       mm       mm       mm       g       g/cm³       kN       MPa         1       722.55 - 722.82       BAS Pyroxenite       47.43       126.7       2.7       721.5       3.22       244.8       138.6         2       738.70 - 738.97       MR HW Pyroxenite       47.48       144.1       3.0       821.6       3.22       301.6       170.4	29-Aug-07         IEN PARTICULARS       SPECIMEN DIMENSIONS       SPECIMEN TEST RESULT         Sample       Sample       Rock       Diameter       Height       Ratio of Height       Mass       Density       Failure       Strength       Failure         No.       Depth       Type       Image: colspan="6">Image: colspan="6">Type         1       722.55 - 722.82       BAS Pyroxenite       47.43       126.7       2.7       721.5       3.22       244.8       138.6       2B         2       738.70 - 738.97       MR HW Pyroxenite       47.48       144.1       3.0       821.6       3.22       301.6       170.4       XA	

Note: All tests were conducted according to the ISRM specification.

# APPENDIX D (Faulted core rating graphs)

The blue dashed lines indicate the fault affected area.

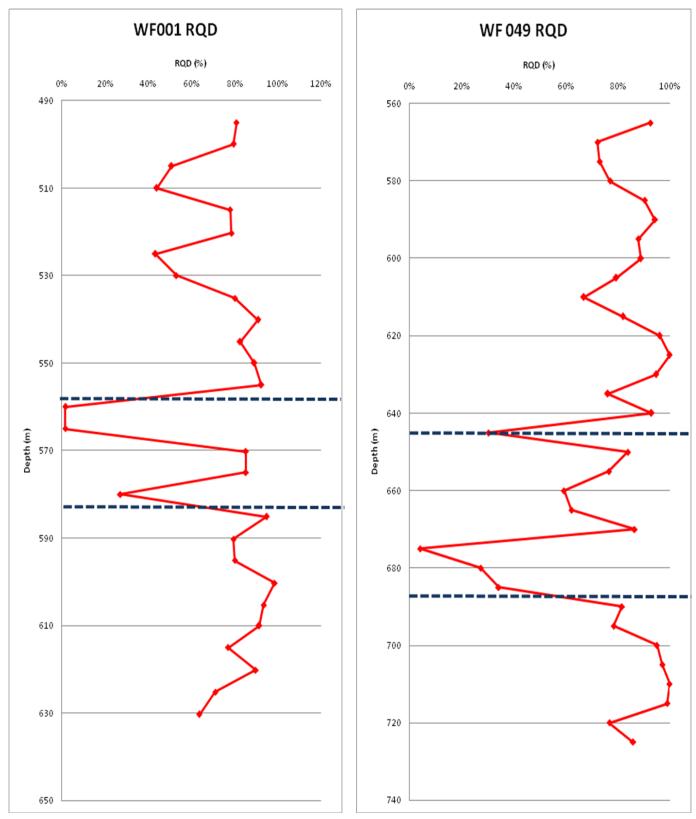


Figure 38: RQD for WF01 and WF049 at the interpreted fault intersection.

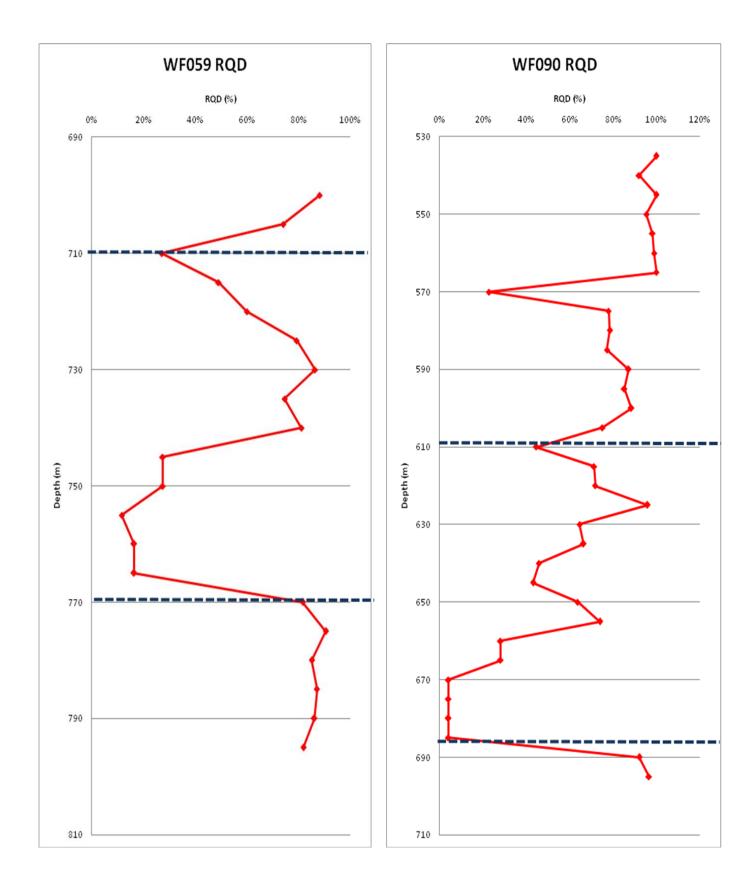


Figure 39: RQD for WF059 and WF090 at the interpreted fault intersection.

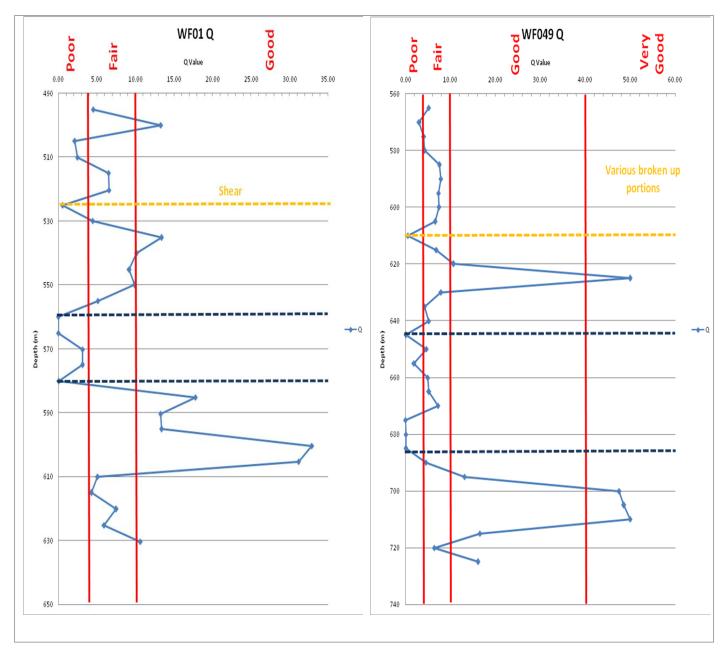


Figure 40: Q values for WF01 and WF049 at the interpreted fault intersection.

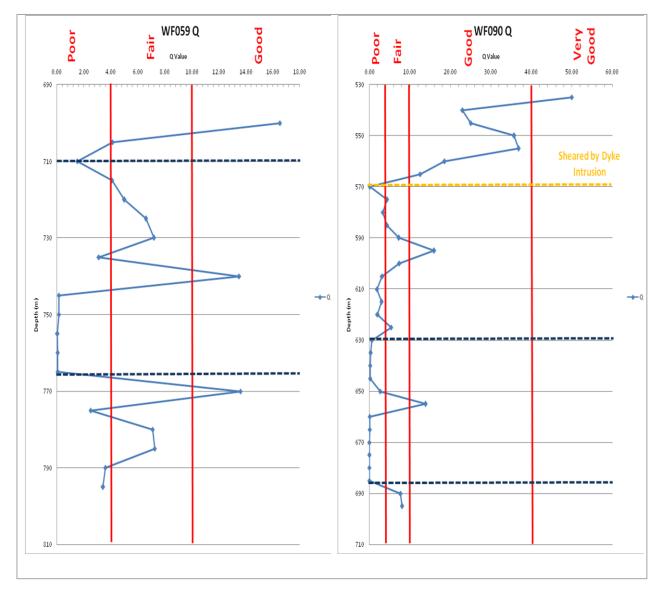


Figure 41: Q values for WF059 and WF090 at the interpreted fault intersection.

## APPENDIX E (Faulted core detailed ratings)

Table 46: Rock mass ratings for WF01.

WF01	Expected fault intersection at 580 m										
Depth	Spacing	RQD		Q	Q' RMR			RMR	GSI	Intial MRMR	Final MRMR
			Value	Description		Value	Class	Description		Value	Value
495	0.20	81%	4.50	Fair	4.50	72	II	Good rock	67	77.2	58.1
500	0.20	80%	13.28	Good	13.28	70	П	Good rock	65	76.4	57.5
505	0.13	51%	2.12	Poor	2.12	56	Ш	Fair rock	51	68.0	51.2
510	0.12	44%	2.45	Poor	2.45	51		Fair rock	46	64.0	48.1
515	0.16	78%	6.51	Fair	6.51	60		Fair rock	55	73.3	55.1
520	0.28	79%	6.56	Fair	6.56	62	II	Good rock	57	82.1	61.7
525	0.42	43%	0.56	Very Poor	0.56	50	Ш	Fair rock	45	67.5	50.8
530	0.18	53%	4.43	Fair	4.43	56		Fair rock	51	76.9	57.8
535	0.22	80%	13.37	Good	13.37	77	II	Good rock	72	81.5	61.3
540	0.24	91%	10.11	Good	10.11	85	Ι	Very good rock	80	83.9	63.1
545	0.32	83%	9.19	Fair	9.19	82	Ι	Very good rock	77	83.6	62.9
550	0.30	89%	9.91	Fair	9.91	82		Very good rock	77	84.3	63.4
555	0.20	92%	5.13	Fair	5.13	63	II	Good rock	58	75.6	56.8
560	0.21	2%	0.00	Exceptionally Poor	0.01	15	V	Very poor rock	10	52.7	29.5
565	0.21	2%	0.00	Exceptionally Poor	0.01	15	V	Very poor rock	10	52.7	29.5
570	0.25	85%	3.13	Poor	4.74	57	=	Fair rock	52	71.9	54.1
575	0.25	85%	3.13	Poor	4.74	57	=	Fair rock	52	71.9	54.1
580	0.27	27%	0.07	Extremely Poor	0.10	20	V	Very poor rock	15	57.3	22.4
585	0.53	95%	17.78	Good	17.78	80	II	Good rock	75	86.4	65.0
590	0.36	80%	13.27	Good	13.27	77	=	Good rock	72	83.0	62.4
595	0.36	80%	13.39	Good	13.39	77	П	Good rock	72	83.1	62.5
600	0.29	99%	32.89	Good	32.89	85	Ι	Very good rock	80	85.7	64.4
605	0.31	94%	31.17	Good	31.17	85	Ι	Very good rock	80	85.1	64.0
610	0.26	92%	5.08	Fair	5.08	65	II	Good rock	60	81.3	61.1
615	0.20	77%	4.29	Fair	4.29	50		Fair rock	45	73.8	55.5
620	0.28	90%	7.49	Fair	7.49	62	II	Good rock	57	81.2	61.1
625	0.25	71%	5.93	Fair	5.93	58		Fair rock	53	78.1	58.8
630	0.17	64%	10.63	Good	10.63	71	II	Good rock	66	75.8	57.0
Average	0.26	71%	8.44	Fair	8.56	62	I	Good rock	57	75.5	55.3

WF049				Ext	pected	Fault in	tersect	ion at 620 m			
Depth	Spacing RQD Q			Q'	RMR				Intial MRMR	Final MRMR	
			Value	Description		Value	Class	Description		Value	Value
565	0.18	93%	5.14	Fair	5.14	63	II	Good rock	58	77.3	58.1
570	0.18	72%	3.01	Poor	3.01	56		Fair rock	51	74.3	55.9
575	0.18	73%	4.06	Fair	4.06	56	≡	Fair rock	51	77.4	58.2
580	0.18	77%	4.29	Fair	4.29	60	≡	Fair rock	55	80.5	60.6
585	0.23	90%	7.54	Fair	7.54	65	=	Good rock	60	83.3	62.6
590	0.25	94%	7.86	Fair	7.86	65	=	Good rock	60	84.1	63.2
595	0.26	88%	7.34	Fair	7.34	62	=	Good rock	57	83.2	62.6
600	0.25	89%	7.41	Fair	7.41	62	=	Good rock	57	83.2	62.6
605	0.18	79%	6.62	Fair	6.62	60	Ш	Fair rock	55	80.8	60.8
610	0.38	67%	0.56	Very Poor	5.58	58	≡	Fair rock	53	77.8	58.5
615	0.21	82%	6.84	Fair	6.84	62	=	Good rock	57	81.8	61.5
620	0.47	96%	10.69	Good	10.69	85	-	Very good rock	80	86.7	65.2
625	0.34	100%	50.00	Very Good	50.00	85	Ι	Very good rock	80	86.3	64.9
630	0.27	95%	7.90	Fair	7.90	65	=	Good rock	60	84.4	63.4
635	0.20	76%	4.19	Fair	6.36	55	Ш	Fair rock	50	73.8	55.5
640	0.30	93%	5.12	Fair	7.76	60	III	Fair rock	55	71.5	53.8
645	0.37	30%	0.07	Extremely Poor	0.11	35	IV	Poor rock	30	66.8	29.9
650	0.18	84%	4.62	Fair	6.99	55	III	Fair rock	50	74.6	56.1
655	0.16	77%	1.87	Poor	2.84	47	III	Fair rock	42	54.9	41.3
660	0.16	59%	4.95	Fair	4.95	56	III	Fair rock	51	74.9	56.4
665	0.17	62%	5.19	Fair	5.19	56	Ш	Fair rock	51	72.1	54.2
670	0.24	87%	7.21	Fair	7.21	77	=	Good rock	72	76.7	57.7
675	0.09	4%	0.01	Extremely Poor	0.01	18	V	Very poor rock	13	52.6	20.6
680	0.16	27%	0.07	Extremely Poor	0.10	23	IV	Poor rock	18	57.8	22.7
685	0.23	34%	0.08	Extremely Poor	0.13	25	IV	Poor rock	20	59.9	23.5
690	0.27	82%	4.54	Fair	4.54	62	II	Good rock	57	78.9	51.9
695	0.18	79%	13.10	Good	13.10	75	II	Good rock	70	73.7	55.4
700	0.20	95%	47.56	Very Good	47.56	83	I	Very good rock	78	84.0	63.2
705	0.41	97%	48.59	Very Good	48.59	85	-	Very good rock	80	86.5	65.1
710	0.42	100%	50.00	Very Good	50.00	85	-	Very good rock	80	87.0	65.4
715	0.32	99%	16.51	Good	16.51	80	II	Good rock	75	79.5	59.8
720	0.17	77%	6.41	Fair	6.41	75	II	Good rock	70	73.2	55.1
725	0.20	86%	16.12	Good	16.12	75	=	Good rock	70	82.1	61.8
Average	0.24	77%	11.08	Good	11.48	62	=	Good rock	57	76.4	54.8

#### Table 47: Rock mass ratings WF049

WF059	Expected fault intersection at bottom of hole										
Depth	Spacing	RQD		Q	Q' RMR				GSI	Intial MRMR	Final MRMR
			Value	Description		Value	Class	Description		Value	Value
700	0.35	88%	16.54	Good	16.54	62	II	Good rock	57	81.6	61.4
705	0.22	74%	4.11	Fair	4.11	58	Ш	Fair rock	53	78.1	58.7
710	0.08	27%	1.51	Poor	1.51	48	- 111	Fair rock	43	67.9	51.1
715	0.08	49%	4.09	Fair	4.09	51		Fair rock	46	71.2	53.5
720	0.15	60%	5.01	Fair	5.01	56	Ш	Fair rock	51	74.8	56.3
725	0.21	79%	6.61	Fair	6.61	62	II	Good rock	57	78.7	59.2
730	0.31	86%	7.19	Fair	7.19	62	Ш	Good rock	57	81.0	60.9
735	0.19	75%	3.11	Poor	3.11	56	Ш	Fair rock	51	75.3	56.6
740	0.20	81%	13.51	Good	13.51	75	П	Good rock	70	81.4	61.2
745	0.18	27%	0.15	Very Poor	0.15	23	IV	Poor rock	18	58.1	27.7
750	0.18	27%	0.15	Very Poor	0.15	23	IV	Poor rock	18	58.1	27.7
755	0.08	12%	0.04	Extremely Poor	0.06	18	V	Very poor rock	13	41.4	19.7
760	0.20	16%	0.06	Extremely Poor	0.09	18	V	Very poor rock	13	44.8	21.3
765	0.20	16%	0.06	Extremely Poor	0.09	18	V	Very poor rock	13	44.8	21.3
770	0.18	82%	13.61	Good	13.61	70	Ш	Good rock	65	76.9	57.8
775	0.19	90%	2.51	Poor	2.51	63	I	Good rock	58	82.6	62.1
780	0.17	85%	7.10	Fair	7.10	60		Fair rock	55	79.1	59.4
785	0.18	87%	7.26	Fair	7.26	60		Fair rock	55	82.0	61.6
790	0.17	86%	3.59	Poor	3.59	60		Fair rock	55	62.2	46.8
795	0.28	82%	3.42	Poor	3.42	62	II	Good rock	57	63.0	47.4
Average	0.19	62%	4.98	Fair	4.98	50	III	Fair rock	45	69.2	48.6

### Table 48: Rock mass ratings WF059.

WF090				Ex	pected	fault in	itersect	ion at 630 m			
Depth	Spacing	RQD	D Q Q' RMR				GSI	Intial MRMR	Final MRMR		
			Value	Description		Value	Class	Description		Value	Value
535	0.45	100%	50.00	Very Good	50.00	85	Ι	Very good rock	80	87.2	65.6
540	0.34	92%	23.00	Good	23.00	85	I	Very good rock	80	85.2	64.0
545	0.68	100%	25.00	Good	25.00	90		Very good rock	85	88.5	66.5
550	0.41	95%	35.74	Good	35.74	80	П	Good rock	75	85.8	64.5
555	0.58	98%	36.82	Good	36.82	80	II	Good rock	75	87.2	65.6
560	0.64	99%	18.54	Good	18.54	70	П	Good rock	65	87.6	65.9
565	0.53	100%	12.50	Good	12.50	80	П	Good rock	75	87.2	65.6
570	0.24	23%	0.08	Extremely Poor	0.08	20	V	Very poor rock	15	61.2	27.4
575	0.22	78%	4.33	Fair	4.33	62	П	Good rock	57	73.2	55.1
580	0.34	78%	3.27	Poor	3.27	62	П	Good rock	57	76.1	57.3
585	0.21	77%	4.29	Fair	4.29	62	II	Good rock	57	75.5	56.8
590	0.43	87%	7.26	Fair	7.26	77	П	Good rock	72	82.1	61.7
595	0.24	85%	15.98	Good	15.98	62	П	Good rock	57	82.6	62.1
600	0.24	88%	7.36	Fair	7.36	62	П	Good rock	57	80.5	60.6
605	0.15	75%	3.13	Poor	3.13	60	III	Fair rock	55	73.2	55.0
610	0.18	45%	1.86	Poor	1.86	51	III	Fair rock	46	69.1	52.0
615	0.23	71%	2.97	Poor	2.97	58	III	Fair rock	53	73.8	55.5
620	0.21	72%	2.00	Poor	2.00	58		Fair rock	53	70.2	52.8
625	0.36	96%	5.33	Fair	5.33	60	- 111	Fair rock	55	71.9	54.1
630	0.20	64%	0.59	Very Poor	0.90	50	III	Fair rock	45	64.6	41.4
635	0.20	66%	0.29	Very Poor	0.44	50	Ш	Fair rock	45	58.5	22.3
640	0.15	46%	0.17	Very Poor	0.25	38	IV	Poor rock	33	54.4	20.7
645	0.18	43%	0.16	Very Poor	0.24	38	IV	Poor rock	33	54.5	20.8
650	0.16	64%	2.65	Poor	2.65	56	III	Fair rock	51	72.7	54.6
655	0.22	74%	13.87	Good	13.87	58		Fair rock	53	77.1	58.0
660	0.21	28%	0.07	Extremely Poor	0.10	25	IV	Poor rock	20	58.6	23.0
665	0.21	28%	0.07	Extremely Poor	0.10	25	IV	Poor rock	20	58.6	23.0
670	0.24	4%	0.01	Extremely Poor	0.01	30	IV	Poor rock	25	55.5	21.8
675	0.24	4%	0.01	Extremely Poor	0.01	30	IV	Poor rock	25	55.5	21.8
680	0.24	4%	0.01	Extremely Poor	0.01	30	IV	Poor rock	25	55.5	21.8
685	0.24	4%	0.01	Extremely Poor	0.01	30	IV	Poor rock	25	55.5	21.8
690	0.24	92%	7.67	Fair	7.67	65	II	Good rock	60	80.1	60.2
695	0.41	97%	8.04	Fair	8.04	65	II	Good rock	60	83.4	62.7
Average	0.30	66%	8.88	Fair	8.90	56	III	Fair rock	51	72.2	47.9

#### Table 49: Rock mass ratings for WF090.

# APPENDIX F (Photos of fault affected core)



Figure 42: WF1 fault affected area.



Figure 43: WF1 fault affected area.



Figure 44: WF49 fault affected area.



Figure 45: WF49 fault affected area.



Figure 46: WF59 fault affected area.



Figure 47: WF59 fault affected area.



Figure 48: WF59 fault affected area.



Figure 49: WF90 fault affected area.



Figure 50: WF90 fault affected area.

## APPENDIX G (TWP Geotech Logging Procedure)



(Double click to open file)

## Appendix H (Wesizwe Ledig Participants Guidelines)



(Double click to open)